

DIVISION			P.O.D. NUMBER		
Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville					
<input type="checkbox"/>	PROD. DVLPMT. AUTH.	<input type="checkbox"/>	GEN. INT. DESIGN	<input type="checkbox"/>	DISCLAIMER: THIS DOCUMENT IS AN INTERNAL WORKING PAPER ONLY. IT IS UNAPPROVED AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE, AND DOES NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT ANY OFFICIAL INTENT ON THE PART OF CONTROL DATA.
<input type="checkbox"/>	PROD. OBJ.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EXT. REF. SPEC.		
<input type="checkbox"/>	GEN. EXT. DESIGN	<input type="checkbox"/>	INT. MAIN. SPEC.		

PRODUCT NUMBER/NOMENCLATURE

Viking X Resident 4.X

APPROVAL SIGNATURES

DATE

PREPARED BY:

Lee Olson
PROJECT ENGINEER

Lee O. Olson

4/25/83

O. Hornfeldt
SUPERVISOR

O. Hornfeldt

4-26-83

J. A. Opland
DEPARTMENT MANAGER

J. A. Opland

4/25/83

R. A. Mundl
DIRECTOR - SOFTWARE/HARDWARE

R. A. Mundl

4/25/83

L. W. Schulze
QA MANAGER

L. W. Schulze

4/25/83

J. C. Kranz
MANAGER - PRODUCT LINE

J. C. Kranz

4/20/83

K. H. Kimmerle
SYSTEM ENGINEERING

K. H. Kimmerle

4/25/83

T. E. Heideman
OTHER

T. Heideman

4/28/83

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 1A

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

REVISION RECORD

REV.	E.C.O.	PAGE	DESCRIPTION	APVD.	DATE
00	^{CD} 50010-70	-	RELEASED CLASS B	EAJ	5-4-83
01	52145		REVISED PAGES 1 1A 4-10 15 20 22-24 29 32 36-41 43 48 52-54 56 84-87 107 109 113-121 123-159 162-226 _{WJG 6-10-83}	LDO	6-10-83
02	52204		REVISE PAGES 1 1A 4-10 28 52-57 86-88 ^{WJG} 114-118 121 122 125 126 130 131 158-160 163-231 ₇₋₂₀₋₈₃	LDO	7/20/83
A	15153-55	ALL	RELEASED CLASS "A"	McJ	07-29-83

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV /

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 2

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

CONTENTS

	Page
1.0	10
2.0	10
3.0	10
3.1	11
3.1.1	11
3.1.2	15
3.1.3	17
3.1.4	19
3.1.5	19
3.1.6	19
3.1.7	19
3.2	19
3.2.1	19
3.2.2	20
3.2.2.1	20
3.2.2.2	24
3.2.2.3	24
3.2.3	27
3.2.4	28
3.2.5	28
3.2.6	28
3.2.7	29
3.3	29
3.3.1	29
3.3.2	29
3.3.3	30
3.3.3.1	30
3.3.3.1.1	31
3.3.3.1.2	35
3.3.3.1.3	35
3.3.3.1.4	35
3.3.3.1.5	36
3.3.3.1.6	36
3.3.3.1.7	37
3.3.3.1.8	38
3.3.3.1.9	39
3.3.3.1.10	39
3.3.3.2	40
3.3.3.2.1	40
3.3.3.2.2	41
3.3.3.2.3	45
3.3.3.2.4	46
3.3.3.2.5	48

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 3

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.2.6	F6 OPR DF (Operator Default)	48
3.3.3.3	CYBER Mode Operator Parameters	52
3.3.3.3.1	F2 LINE	53
3.3.3.3.2	F3 PRINTER	54
3.3.3.3.3	Baud Rate	54
3.3.4	Aborts and Recovery	54
3.3.5	Errors	54
3.3.6	Performance	56
3.3.7	Installation Parameters	56
3.4	Load Source Selection	57
3.4.1	Abstract	57
3.4.2	Description	57
3.4.3	Interfaces	58
3.4.4	Aborts and Recovery	59
3.4.5	Errors	59
3.4.6	Performance	59
3.4.7	Installation Parameters	60
3.5	Load File Selection	60
3.5.1	Abstract	60
3.5.2	Description	60
3.5.3	Interfaces	60
3.5.4	Aborts and Recovery	61
3.5.5	Errors	61
3.5.6	Performance	61
3.5.7	Installation Parameters	61
3.6	ASCII Network Loader	63
3.6.1	Abstract	63
3.6.2	Description	63
3.6.2.1	General Data	63
3.6.2.2	Autoload Message Formats	64
3.6.2.2.1	Load Block	64
3.6.2.2.2	Load Request	66
3.6.2.2.3	NAK Sequence	66
3.6.2.2.4	Load Complete	67
3.6.2.3	Autoload Sequence	67
3.6.3	Interfaces	69
3.6.4	Aborts and Recovery	69
3.6.5	Errors	69
3.6.6	Performance	70
3.6.7	Installation Parameters	70
3.7	Flexible Disk Loader	71
3.7.1	Abstract	71
3.7.2	Description	71
3.7.3	Interfaces	71
3.7.4	Aborts and Recovery	72
3.7.5	Errors	73
3.7.6	Performance	73

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 4

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.7.7	Installation Parameters	73
3.8	ROM Pack Load	73
3.8.1	Abstract	73
3.8.2	Description	74
3.8.3	Interfaces	74
3.8.4	Aborts and Recovery	75
3.8.5	Errors	75
3.8.6	Performance	75
3.8.7	Installation Parameters	75
3.9	CYBER Mode Operation	76
3.9.1	Abstract	76
3.9.2	Description	76
3.9.2.1	General Information	76
3.9.2.1.1	Terminal Switches, Controls, and Indicators	76
3.9.2.1.2	Cursor	78
3.9.2.1.3	Character Attributes	79
3.9.2.1.4	Line Attribute	79
3.9.2.1.5	Keyboard Operation	80
3.9.2.1.6	(SHIFT) Keys	81
3.9.2.1.7	⊕ (LOCK) Key/Indicator	81
3.9.2.1.8	CTRL (CTRL) Key	81
3.9.2.1.9	Validation	81
3.9.2.1.10	Host Multiple Code Sequences	82
3.9.2.1.11	Prologue Code	84
3.9.2.1.12	Printer Operation	84
3.9.2.1.13	Autodial	87
3.9.2.1.14	Auto-Answer	87
3.9.2.1.15	Auto-Hangup	88
3.9.2.2	Character Mode Operation	114
3.9.2.2.1	PRINT Key	115
3.9.2.2.2	SETUP Key	116
3.9.2.2.3	Special Function Keys	116
3.9.2.2.4	L/INSRT/C Key	117
3.9.2.2.5	L/DLETE/C Key	117
3.9.2.2.6	P/Clear/EOL Key	117
3.9.2.2.7	LF/ESC Key	117
3.9.2.2.8	M REL/BREAK Key	118
3.9.2.2.9	Special Action Keys (+, -, X, ÷, HELP, ERASE, EDIT, BACK, LAB, DATA, STOP	118
3.9.2.2.10	NEXT/← (New Line/Carriage Return) Key	119
3.9.2.2.11	→ (Tab Forward)	119
3.9.2.2.12	← (Tab Backward)	119
3.9.2.2.13	Cursor Control Keys	120
3.9.2.2.14	CR/DEL Key	120
3.9.2.3	Block Mode Operation	120
3.9.2.3.1	Host Communications	121
3.9.2.3.2	Terminal Block Mode Operation	121

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV /
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 5

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

3.9.2.3.3	Block Mode Keyboard Operation	122
3.9.2.3.3.1	Alphanumeric and Control Code Entry	123
3.9.2.3.3.2	Unaffected Block Mode Keys	123
3.9.2.3.3.3	CTRL	123
3.9.2.3.3.4	Special Action Keys	124
3.9.2.3.3.5	L/INSRT/C and L/DLETE/C Keys	124
3.9.2.3.3.6	TAB Forward Key	124
3.9.2.3.3.7	P/CLEAR/EOL Key	124
3.9.2.4	Protect Operation	125
3.9.2.4.1	Host Communications	125
3.9.2.4.2	Protect System Disable	126
3.9.2.4.3	Protect System Enabled (Keyboard Operation)	126
3.9.2.4.3.1	Alphanumeric and Control Code Entry	127
3.9.2.4.3.2	↑, ⊕, CTRL, M REL/BREAK, and SETUP Keys	127
3.9.2.4.3.3	CR/DEL and LF/ESC Keys	127
3.9.2.4.3.4	P/CLEAR/EOL (Erase Page and Erase End of Line) Key	127
3.9.2.4.3.5	→, ← (Forward Tab and Back Tab) Keys	128
3.9.2.4.3.6	Cursor Control Keys and Backspace Key (←)	128
3.9.2.4.3.7	NEXT/↵ (New Line) Key	129
3.9.2.4.3.8	L/INSRT/C Key	129
3.9.2.4.3.9	L/DLETE/C Key	130
3.9.2.4.3.10	ERASE Key	130
3.9.2.4.3.11	Function Keys	131
3.9.2.4.3.12	PRINT Key	131
3.9.2.4.3.13	Special Action Keys (+, -, X, ÷, HELP, EDIT, BACK, LAB, DATA, STOP)	132
3.9.2.4.4	Protect System Active Display Operation	132
3.9.2.5	CYBER Mode Host Received Commands	132
3.9.2.5.1	Host Specified Code Sequence/Controlware	159
3.9.2.5.2	Model Report Request (MRR)	165
3.9.2.5.3	Host Select Bidirectional Port	171
3.9.2.5.4	X-Off/X-On	173
3.9.2.5.5	Write New Mode Parameters (WNMP)	173
3.9.2.5.6	Load RAM Extended Character Generator	174
3.9.2.6	Touch Panel Operation/Raster Alignment	176
3.9.2.6.1	Host Communications	177
3.9.2.6.2	Terminal Operation	178
3.9.2.7	Flexible Disk Operation (Intended Use)	178
3.9.3	Interfaces	179
3.9.4	Aborts and Recovery	179
3.9.5	Errors	179
3.9.6	Performance	179
3.9.7	Installation Parameters	179
0	PRODUCT-LEVEL DESCRIPTION	180
1	Publications Affected	180
4.2	Equipment Configuration	180
4.3	Interfaces to Software	180

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 6

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.1	Memory Layout	180
4.3.2	Bank 4 Layout	184
4.3.3	User Interface to Resident Subroutines	187
4.3.3.1	Entry Point Jump Table	188
4.3.3.2	Common Variables	190
4.3.3.3	Flag and Parameter Table	191
4.3.3.4	INIT Initialization	198
4.3.3.5	INIT00 Initialization 00	199
4.3.3.6	INIT01 Initialization 01	200
4.3.3.7	INIT02 Initialization 02	200
4.3.3.8	CRT80 Set CRT to 80 Char/Line	201
4.3.3.9	CRT132 Set CRT to 132 Char/Line	201
4.3.3.10	CINIT Comm Initialization	202
4.3.3.11	KINIT Keyboard Initialization	203
4.3.3.12	PINIT Printer Initialization	203
4.3.3.13	INTDIS Interrupt Disable	204
4.3.3.14	INTENA Interrupt Enable	205
4.3.3.15	CMTRAP Comm Interrupt Trap	205
4.3.3.16	KBTRAP Keyboard Interrupt Trap	206
4.3.3.17	TMTRAP Timer Interrupt Trap	206
4.3.3.18	TPTRAP Touchpanel Interrupt Trap	208
4.3.3.19	ADVCR Advance Cursor	208
4.3.3.20	ADVMD Advanced Mode (CYBER Mode)	209
4.3.3.21	ALARM Alarm for 250 ms	209
4.3.3.22	ALARMI Alarm if Margin Bell Enabled	209
4.3.3.23	BDISPN Display B	209
4.3.3.24	BFTB Buffer to B	209
4.3.3.25	BLDADD Build Address	209
4.3.3.26	CLEAR Clear Screen	210
4.3.3.27	CLREOL Clear to End of Line	210
4.3.3.28	CLREOP Clear to End of Page	210
4.3.3.29	CRDOWN Cursor Down	210
4.3.3.30	CRGRTN Carriage Return	211
4.3.3.31	CRLEFT Cursor Left	211
4.3.3.32	CRLNFD Carriage Return Line Feed	211
4.3.3.33	CRUP Cursor Up	211
4.3.3.34	DISPB Display the Code in B	211
4.3.3.35	DLTEN1 Delay Enable 1	212
4.3.3.36	DLYEN2 Delay Enable 2	212
4.3.3.37	DSTRNG Data String	212
4.3.3.38	HASCII Hex to ASCII Conversion	213
4.3.3.39	KBDAS Keyboard to ASCII	213
4.3.3.40	KBDASC Keyboard to Lower Case ASCII	213
4.3.3.41	KINPUT Keyboard Input	213
4.3.3.42	MODENE Mode Not Enabled	213
4.3.3.43	PABI Port A Bidirectional	214
4.3.3.44	PBBI Port B Bidirectional	214

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 7

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.45	PRINTB Printer Code in B Register	214
4.3.3.46	RESET Reset Cursor	215
4.3.3.47	SCROLL Scroll Screen	215
4.3.3.48	SEND Send Next Code From Comm Buffer	215
4.3.3.49	SENDER Send the Code in B Register	216
4.3.3.50	SETDE Set Cursor to Location in DE	216
4.3.3.51	SETCR Set Cursor	216
4.3.3.52	STTM Start Timer	216
4.3.3.53	TABBK	217
4.3.3.54	TABFW Tab Forward	217
4.3.3.55	TABCLR Tab Clear	217
4.3.3.56	TABSET Tab Set	217
4.3.3.57	TPINP Touchpanel Input	217
4.3.3.58	SENDB8 Send the 8-Bit code in B Register	218
4.3.3.59	MNTOR User Entry to Monitor	218
4.3.3.60	ADVINI Advanced Mode Initialization	218
4.3.3.61	KBDINP1 Keyboard Input (CYBER Mode)	219
4.3.3.62	CMTRPU Comm Interrupt Trap for User	219
4.3.3.63	KBTRPU Keyboard Interrupt Trap for User	220
4.3.3.64	TMTRPU Timer Interrupt Trap for User	220
4.3.3.65	TPTRPU Touchpanel Interrupt Trap for User	220
4.3.3.66	TIPRAM Move Terminal Installation Parameters to RAM	220
4.3.3.67	CRTOUT CRT Output	220
4.3.3.68	ADDBIS Add Bias if Enabled	221
4.3.3.69	BFTDSP Process One Code from Communication Buffer	221
4.3.3.70	KBDLCK Lock the Keyboard	221
4.3.3.71	KBDUNL Unlock the Keyboard	221
4.3.3.72	PILSR Input Printers LSR	221
4.3.3.73	PRINTC Print Next Character	221
4.3.3.74	PTTRAP Printer Input Trap	222
4.3.3.75	RSETXY Reset Cursor to Old XY Position	222
4.3.3.76	SAVEXY Save Current XY Position	222
4.3.3.77	TBLKKY Test for Block Mode + Keyboard Input	222
4.3.3.78	REL	222
4.3.3.79	REV	223
4.3.3.80	CK1	223
4.3.3.81	MODESL Mode Select	223
4.3.3.82	RTNBKS	223
4.3.3.83	CLINIT	223
4.3.3.84	KBDINP2	223
4.3.3.85	CDIAL3	224
4.3.3.86	CDIAL4	224
4.3.3.87	CBLDDIR	224
4.3.3.88	CTSTMD	224
4.3.3.89	CLWRCYB	224
4.3.3.90	HANGUP	225
4.3.3.91	CURSRDL	225

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 8

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.92	CUSRSTS	225
4.3.3.93	CUSRMDM	225
4.3.3.94	CANSWR	225
4.3.3.95	CANSWRB	226
4.3.3.96	CADIALZ	226
4.3.3.97	CUTONE	226
4.3.3.98	CADIALY	226
4.3.3.99	CATODLX	226
4.3.3.100	CATODLY	227
4.3.3.101	CANSW70	227
4.3.3.102	THANGUP	227
4.3.4	Application Notes	227
4.3.4.1	General Guidelines	227
4.3.4.2	Position the Cursor	228
4.3.4.3	Displaying One Character	229
4.3.4.4	Display a String of Characters	229
4.3.4.5	Get One Code From Keyboard	229
4.3.4.6	Transmit Data	229
4.3.4.7	Receive Data	230
4.3.4.8	Delays	230
4.4	Restrictions and Limitations	230
4.5	Reliability, Availability, and Maintainability Requirements	231

ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure		Page
3.0.1	Viking X Cabinet	12
3.0.2	Connectors	13
3.0.3	Switches and Indicators	14
3.0.4	General Flow of Events	16
3.1.1	Mode Selection Menu	18
3.2.1	Diagnostic Display Test 1 If Everything Failed	23
3.2.2	Diagnostic Display Test 3 (English)	27
3.3.1	Parameters	30
3.3.2	Terminal Installation Parameters	32
3.3.3	Mode Installation Parameters	42
3.3.4	CYBER Mode Operator Parameters	55
3.4.1	Load Source/File Selection	62
3.9.1	Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X (ANSI X4.14) English Standard	88
3.9.2	Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X French Standard Keyboard	89
3.9.3	Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X German Standard Keyboard	89

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 9

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.4	Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X Swedish/Finnish Standard Keyboard	90
3.9.5	Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X British Standard Keyboard	90
3.9.6	Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X Spanish Standard Keyboard	91
3.9.7	Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X Danish/Norwegian Standard Keyboard	91
3.9.8	Keystation Assignments	92
4.3.1	Bank Configurations	182
4.3.2	Block Configuration	183
4.3.3	Memory Configurations	184
4.3.4	Bank 4 Layout	185
4.3.5	Initial Display Memory Layout	186

TABLES

Table		Page
3.3.1	UART Word format	46
3.9.1	CTRL Character Codes	93
3.9.2	English Alphanumeric Character Codes	94
3.9.3	French Alphanumeric Character Codes	95
3.9.4	German Alphanumeric Character Codes	96
3.9.5	Swedish/Finnish Alphanumeric Character Codes	97
3.9.6	British Alphanumeric Character Codes	98
3.9.7	Spanish Alphanumeric Character Codes	99
3.9.8	Danish/Norwegian Alphanumeric Character Codes	100
3.9.9	Line Drawing Symbol Codes	101
3.9.10	PLATO Symbol Codes	102
3.9.11	English Keyboard Keycodes and Legends	103
3.9.12	French Changes	109
3.9.13	German Changes	110
3.9.14	Swedish/Finnish Changes	111
3.9.15	British Changes	112
3.9.16	Spanish Changes	112
3.9.17	Danish/Norwegian Changes	113
3.9.18	CYBER Mode Receive and I/O Responses	133
3.9.19	Read Parameter Data Word Format	158

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV 6
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 10

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The Viking X standard hardware has the capability of holding up to 32K bytes of ROM, 64K bytes of RAM, and 16K bytes in ROM pack. The ROM contains resident programs that provide self-testing of the terminal hardware via resident diagnostics as well as programs to autoloading and checksum controlware in the terminal RAM loaded from the Data Services Network (DSN) or the flexible disk subsystem option. The resident ROM also contains CYBER mode with subroutines that can be used by other controlware that has been loaded. Operator control of loading is accomplished by setting certain installation parameters via the keyboard. This document describes the operation of the resident ROM programs in the terminal. Further information on the hardware or loaded controlware may be found in separate documents directed specifically toward those topics.

2.0 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

EIA RS-232-C	Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Communication Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange Programming Standards
CDC-STD 1.80.000	Software Development Documentation
CDC-STD 1.01.103	External Reference Specification
CDC-STD 1.01.105	Display Terminal Equipment Specification
CDC-SPEC 16042886	IST-III ERS (Predecessor Product)
CDC-ERS 16042871	Operator's Guide/Installation Manual
CDC-PUB 62950101	Reference/On-Site Hardware Maintenance Manual
CDC-PUB 62950102	HMM On-Site/Service Center Manual
CDC-PUB 62940034	Viking X Keyboard Specification
CDC-SPEC 51941115	CDC PLATO Flexible Disk Subsystem
CDC-SPEC 16042854	1200/1200 Internal Modem
CDC-SPEC 16042890	

3.0 FEATURE DESCRIPTION

The resident ROM firmware consists of the following major program segments that interact to perform the overall desired functions.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 11

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.0 (Contd)

- o Common Entry-Jump Table and Variables
- o Initialization
- o Resident Diagnostics
- o Parameter Selection
- o Load Source Selection
- o Load File Selection
- o ASCII Network Loader
- o Flexible Disk Loader
- o ROM Pack Load
- o CYBER Mode

The terminal (figures 3.0.1 and 3.0.2) is capable of having a ROM pack or external controlware loaded into it. These external packages can use subroutines that already exist in the resident ROM. Paragraph 4.3 is dedicated to describing the interfaces to the usable routines.

The terminal does not use switches for parameter definition. Instead it utilizes nonvolatile memory (NVM), which stores parameters while the machine is turned off or unplugged. The resident ROM has subroutines that will allow qualified people to change these parameters. An initial value is forced into the NVM from ROM.

3.1 Initialization

3.1.1 Abstract

When the terminal is powered on or when the RESET switch is pressed, the initialization routine is executed.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

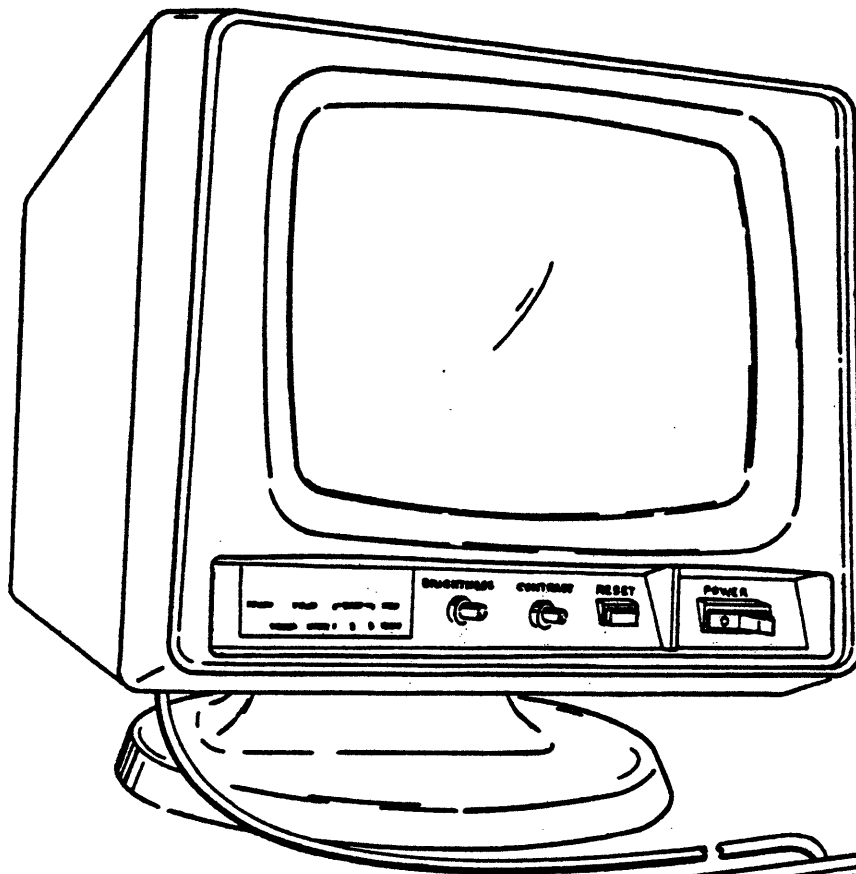
NO 16042970
REV
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 12

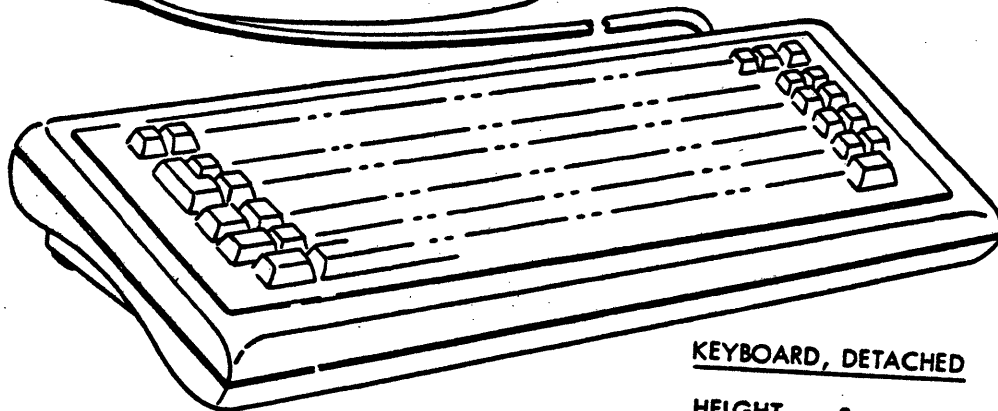
PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES



STATION W/SWIVEL,
TILT BASE

HEIGHT - 44 cm
WIDTH - 43 cm
DEPTH - 43 cm



KEYBOARD, DETACHED

HEIGHT - 8 cm
WIDTH - 49 cm
DEPTH - 23 cm

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

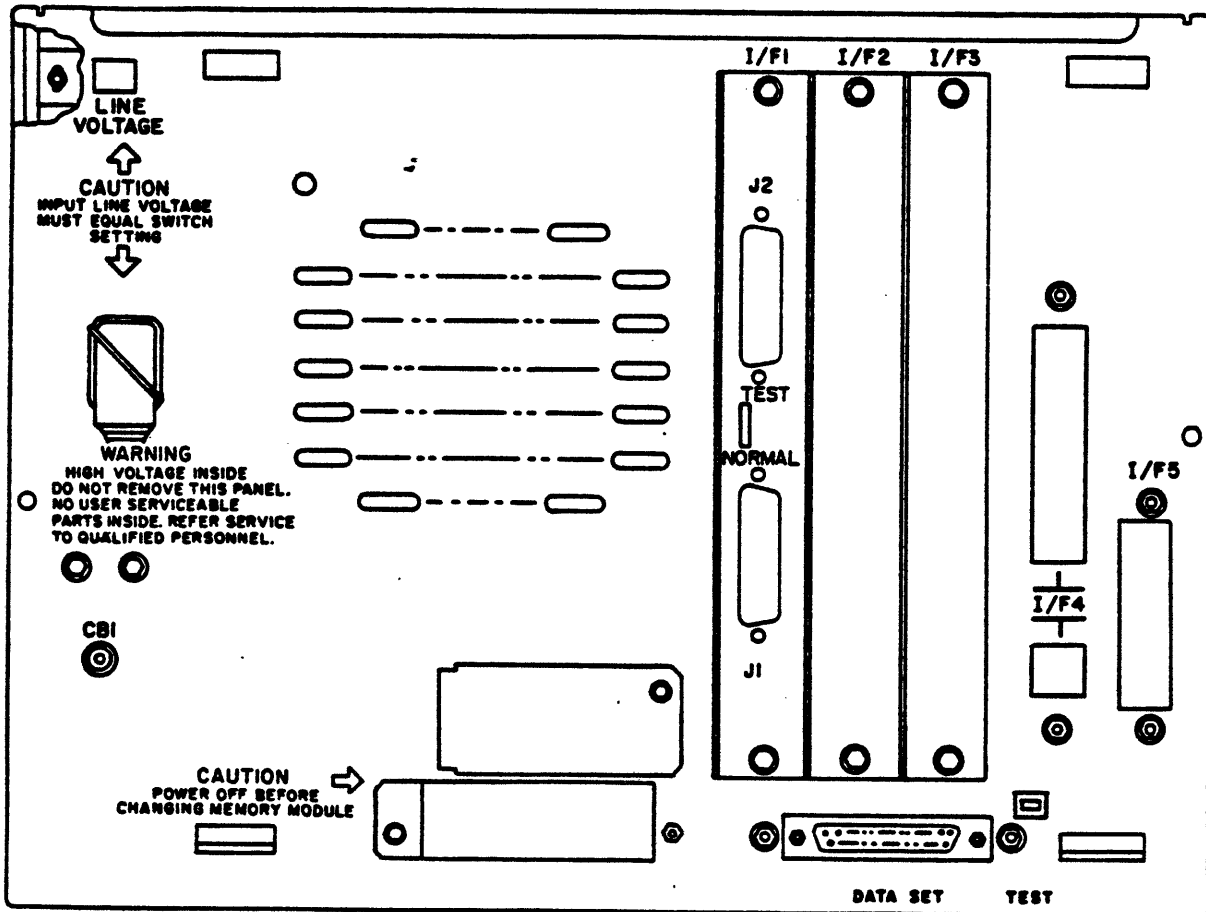
NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 13

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____



04062-2

Figure 3.0.2. Connectors

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A O
DATE

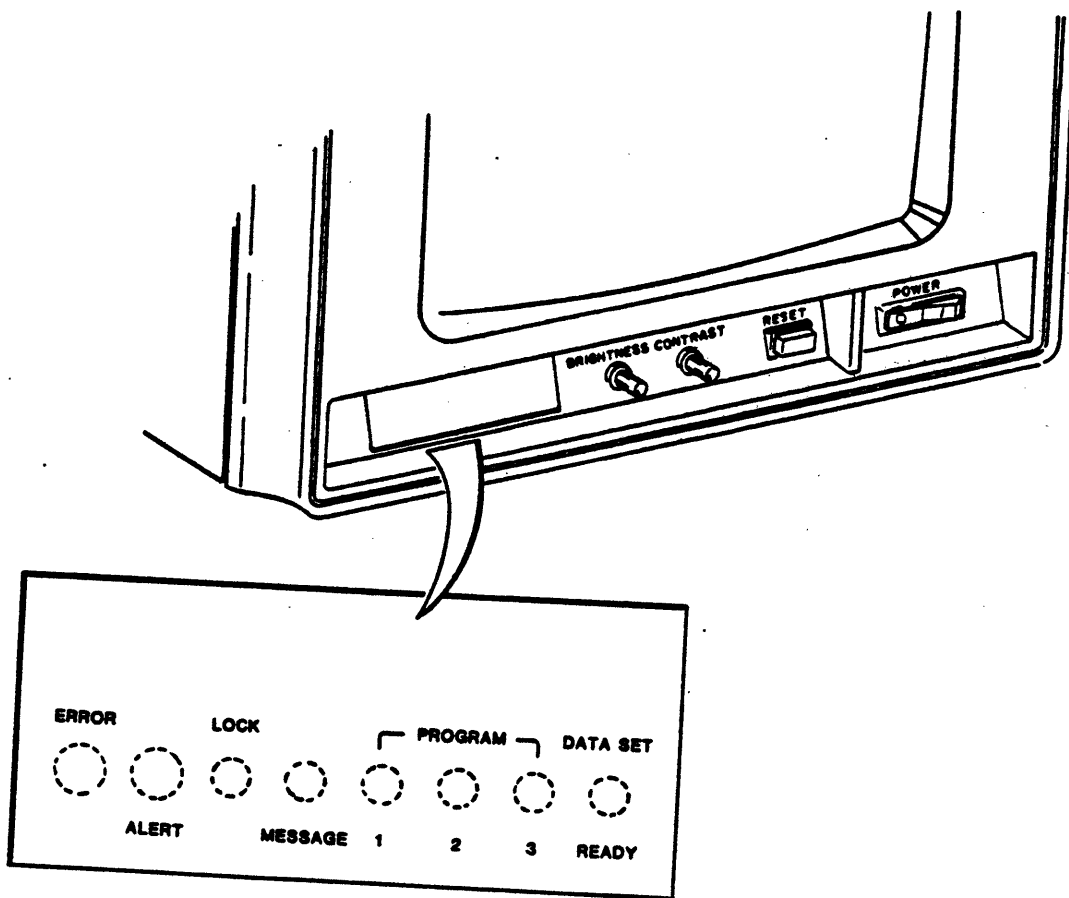
DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 14

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____



04218

Figure 3.0.3. Switches and Indicators

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 15

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.1.2 Description

The initialization routine will first check if the NVM has ever been loaded or had a loss of power. If never loaded or the loss of NVM power is detected, default values will be forced into the NVM; see paragraph 3.3.7 for initial NVM values.

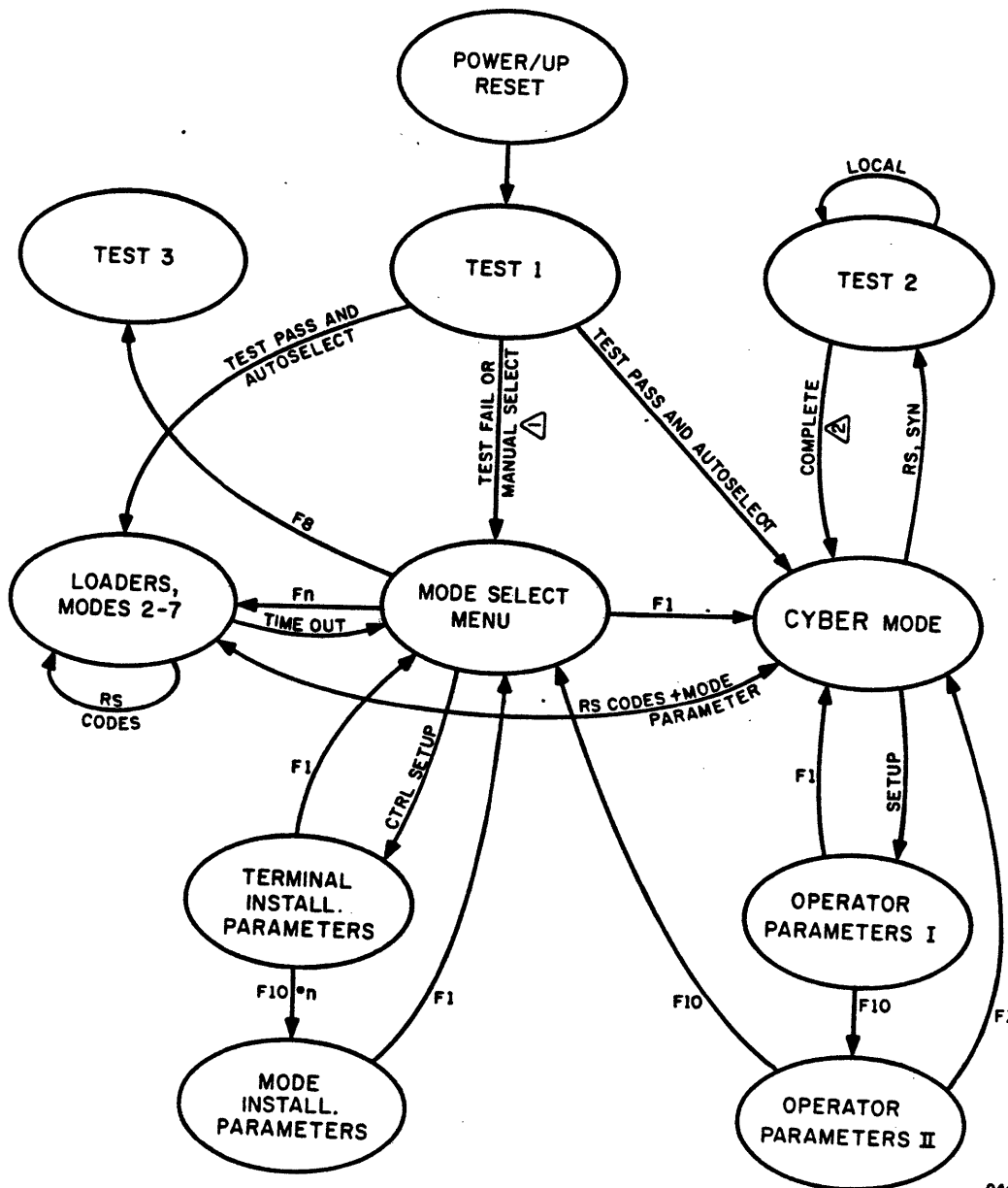
The initialization routine will then run test one of the resident diagnostic (quicklook). See paragraph 3.2. The error results are displayed on the CRT. See figure 3.0.4 for general flow of events.

If any errors are detected while running test 1, the results will be left on the display and the Mode Selection Menu prompt will be displayed. (see figure 3.1.1). If no errors have occurred the AUTO SELECT ENABLED parameter will be tested and control transferred to Load Source Selection (paragraph 3.4) if enabled. If not enabled, the Mode Selection Menu will be displayed.

The operator must select the operating mode through a soft function key approach. This means the function keys are used according to the meaning given them on the screen.

Eight function keys and the selection of Parameter Entry Mode is enabled when the MODE SELECTION MENU is being displayed, (see figure 3.1.1).

- o F1 (MODE 1 CYBER) - If F1 is pressed, control will be transferred to CYBER mode.
- o F2 (MODE 2 PLATO) - If F2 is pressed, the mode 2 installation parameters will be examined to determine from where and how to load that mode (see paragraph 3.4, Load Source Selection).
- o F3 through F6 (MODES 3 through 6) - These modes are set up by the owner or installer to any type mode. If enabled the mode installation parameters for the associated mode will be examined to determine from where and how to load that mode (see paragraph 3.4, Load Source Selection).
- o F7 (MODE 7 PACK) - If F7 is pressed, a test will be made to see if a ROM PACK is installed. If a pack is installed, a test will be made to see if a function is contained within that pack (see paragraph 3.8). If a function is contained in the pack, control will be transferred to that function.
- o F8 TERMNL TEST - If F8 is pressed, test 3 of the resident diagnostics will be run (see paragraph 3.2.2.3).



04454-1

- 1 THIS PATH MAY ALWAYS BE FORCED BY TEST SWITCH ENABLED
- 2 LOCAL TEST 2 DOES NOT RETURN

Figure 3.0.4. General Flow of Events

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 17

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.1.2 (Contd)

- o PARAMETER ENTRY MODE - If the operator simulatenously presses the CTRL then SETUP keys, control will be passed to Terminal Installation parameter entry mode (see paragraph 3.3). This mode should only be entered by terminal installation personnel or equivalent (operating system understanding required).

When a mode has been selected, the mode enabled/disabled parameter bit will be tested.

- o If the mode is disabled, a message will appear FAILURE LOADING MODE, the alarm will sound, and the operator is required to enter another mode.
- o When the mode is enabled, a test will be made to see if the access has been enabled for that mode (this is a mode installation parameter bit). If access is enabled, the following message will appear on line 27.

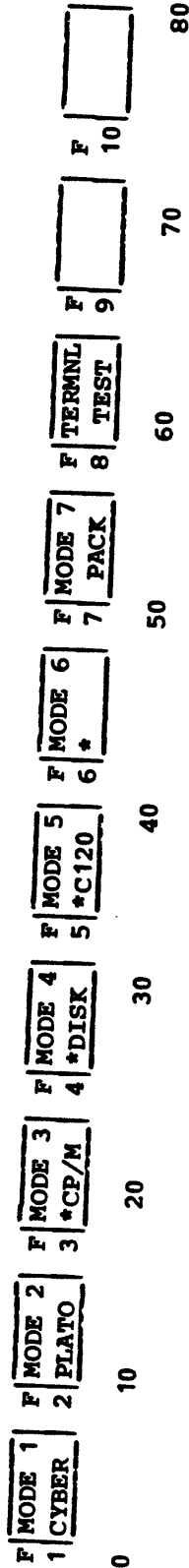
ENTER ACCESS CODE

--	--	--	--

The four entry positions will appear in inverse video with the cursor at the first entry position. As a code is entered the inverse video will disappear and an X code will be displayed. Four entries are required. If the code entered (all four codes) does not match the access code entered into the mode installation parameters the word SORRY will be displayed, the alarm will sound and control sent back to require the selection of a new mode. If access is entered properly, control will transfer to load source selection, see paragraph 3.4.

3.1.3 Interfaces

The operator can cause the terminal to run the initialization routine by pressing the RESET switch. After running test 1 of the resident diagnostic, the operator must select a mode that has been enabled. Note that at this point a qualified person could change parameters by pressing the CTRL then SETUP keys simultaneously. If the access for the selected mode has been enabled, the operator must type the proper access code sequence.



LAST TWO ROWS DISPLAY (VIRTUAL LINES)

AFTER POWER ON OR RESET

CONVENTIONS: (PERTAINING TO FIGURES 3.1.1, 3.3.2, AND 3.3.3)

1. LOWERCASE LABELS INDICATE A BRANCHING FUNCTION.
 2. ALPHA CAPS LABELS INDICATE A DIRECT FUNCTION SELECTION.
 3. "BOXES" ARE DISPLAYED IN INVERSE VIDEO.
 4. F1 THROUGH F10 ARE SELECTED BY PRESSING (OPERATOR) FUNCTION KEYS F1 THROUGH F10.
 5. AN * WILL APPEAR IN THE LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF THE BOX THAT IS THE AUTO SELECT MODE.
- *A USER OR APPLICATION DEFINED 4 ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTER LABEL FOR MODES 3 THROUGH 6 AND OPERATOR DEFINED AT MODE INSTALLATION TIME. THE DEFAULT VALUES ARE SHOWN.

Figure 3.1.1. Mode Selection Menu

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 19

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.1.4 Aborts and Recovery

If the operator selects a mode that is not enabled or types an incorrect access code, the alarm is sounded and control is sent back to require entry of a new mode.

If the operator selects a mode that specifies a ROM pack, and a ROM pack has not been inserted, an error message FAILURE LOADING MODE is displayed and control is sent back to require entry of a new mode.

3.1.5 Errors

If any keys are pressed that have not been defined previously, the alarm will sound and the key is ignored.

3.1.6 Performance

All sections require the Initialization section to work. Performance is discussed in each section.

3.1.7 Installation Parameters

Refer to paragraph 3.3.

3.2 Resident Diagnostics

3.2.1 Abstract

The resident diagnostics contain three tests. Test 1 runs after a power up or RESET and requires no operator verification or intervention. Test 2 is a host or operator initiated test. Test 3 contains a setup raster and other tests that require operator verification or intervention. Resident diagnostics test the basic hardware, and some

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 20

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.2.1 (Contd)

options. In test 1 if any failure occurs, a message will be displayed, an error flag will be set and the MODE SELECTION MENU displayed. If no errors are detected, the revision and copyright will be displayed and the mode selection process will begin.

Note: While running the diagnostics the modem control signals may change.

3.2.2 Description

3.2.2.1 Test 1 (Quicklook)

Test 1 runs after power on or by pressing the RESET switch. It is also run if test 2 is run. Keyboard entry during this test may cause invalid errors. Test 1 contains the following subtests:

- o Character RAM Test - A 55 hex and AA hex are written, read and compared throughout the RAM Character Generator memory. A failure of this test is signaled by displaying "CHARACTER RAM FAIL on the next line of the CRT. Nothing will be displayed if there is no failure.
- o RAM Test - A 55 hex and AA hex are written, read, and compared throughout the 64K resident RAM. A failure of this test is signaled by displaying RAM FAIL XXXX AA EE on the next line of the CRT (assuming a failure does not prevent display) where: XXXX = failing address; AA = actual data read; EE = expected data read. Nothing will be displayed if there are no failures. Parity error interrupts are enabled during the RAM test, and the above failure will be reported if a parity error is detected. (Note: If actual = expected the parity chip itself may be bad.)
- o Graphics RAM Test - If this option is present, the graphics RAM will be selected and a 55 hex and AA hex pattern will be stored and tested. A failure of the test will be displayed on the next line saying GRAPHICS FAIL XXXX, AA EE. Nothing will be displayed if there are no failures.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 21

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.2.2.1 (Contd)

- o Graphics Bulk Write Test - If the option is present, a bulk write function will be performed writing all zeros into the graphics RAM. If the bulk write busy status does not set and clear, the message "GRAPHICS FAIL" will be displayed. The same message will be displayed if the graphics RAM does not contain all zeros after the completion of the bulk write function.
- o ROM Test - A checksum is run on each memory chip of the resident ROM. A failure of this test is signaled by displaying "ROM FAIL XX XX XX". The first value is ROM #1, the second is ROM #2 and the third is ROM #3. A value other than 00 is bad.
- o NVM Test - A checksum will be run on the nonvolatile memory (NVM). A failure of this test is signaled by displaying "NVM ALTERED" on the next line of the CRT. Nothing will be displayed if there are no failures.
- o Loopback Tests - The test is comprised of transferring 128 characters from the processor to the communications UART, which is conditioned to echo rather than transmit data. The data is tested as it is received. Transmitter speed is fixed at 9600 baud. A failure of the test is signaled by displaying "COMM FAIL" on the next line of the CRT. The same test is conducted on the UART to the keyboard. A failure of this test is signaled by displaying "KEYBOARD FAIL" on the next line of the CRT.
- o Timer Test - The timer will be started for a 5-millisecond delay with the timer interrupt enabled. If a timer interrupt does not occur before 6 milliseconds, interrupts will be disabled and the message TIMER FAIL displayed.
- o Battery Test - This test will sample the battery low status. If the battery voltage level is low, "BATTERY LOW" will be displayed. This is not an error condition, but indicates battery should be replaced before NVM is lost.
- o Serial Ports - If this option is present, this test will transfer 128 characters to the UART on ports A and B which are conditioned to echo rather than transmit data. The data is tested as it is received. Transmission speed is fixed at 9600 baud. A failure of the test is signaled by displaying "PORT A or PORT B FAIL".

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 22

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.2.2.1 (Contd)

- o Internal Modem Test - If the 1200/1200 Baud internal modem option is in, a call will be made to address 8009 if it contains a C3. The following tests will be performed:
 - ROM Checksum - A checksum will be run on the internal modem firmware. A failure of this test is signaled by displaying "INTERNAL MODEM CHECKSUM FAIL" on the next line. Nothing will be displayed if there are no failures.
 - UART Loopback - The 8250 UART will be placed into local loopback mode. All 128 codes, 00 to 7F hex, will be transmitted and tested as they are received. If a failure is detected the message "INTERNAL MODEM UART FAIL" will be displayed.
 - Modem Card Loopback - This test will be run only if F4-3 in the terminal parameters is set to a 1. The modem card will be placed into loopback mode. All 128 codes, 00 to 7F hex, will be transmitted and tested as they are received. If a failure is detected the message "INTERNAL MODEM LOOPBACK FAIL" will be displayed. This test will be run twice, once in originate mode and once in answer mode. This test will not be run if a mode has been selected and the terminal is online.
 - Modem Firmware Revision Level - The message INTERNAL MODEM REV X.X will be displayed.
- o Serial Port Test Switch - If the test switch on the Dual Serial Interface board is in the test position, the message "SERIAL PORT TEST SWITCH ENABLED" will be displayed.
- o Test Switch - The test switch on the main logic board is tested. If not enabled it will go to the next section. If enabled it will:
 - Keyboard Clock - The keyboard clock is fed into the CTC timer chip, the timer is tested to see if it runs, if not the message KBD CLOCK FAIL will be displayed.
 - Keyboard Loopback - The keyboard UART, transmitter, and receiver will be tested. 128 characters, 00 to 7F hex, will be transmitted, they should be looped back through the switch and tested as they are received. The message EXT KBD LOOPBACK FAIL will be displayed if an error occurs.
 - The message "TEST SWITCH ENABLED" will be displayed.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 23

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.2.2.1 (Contd)

- o Diagnostic ROM Pack - If a ROM PACK containing a diagnostic is installed, a call will be made to the ROM PACK diagnostic input. The ROM PACK diagnostic should do a ROM checksum, test any additional hardware used, display any error messages and display ROM PACK name and revision. If an error occurs, the call is returned with non-zero condition active, else it is returned with zero active.
- o Revision Level - This section displays the revision level of the resident firmware. Note: This is only seen if auto select is disabled. The release and revision numbers may be different than shown.

RES REV 4.0

- o Alarm - Completion of test 1 is signaled by the audible alarm sounding for one-quarter second at a soft level, one-quarter second at a loud level and followed by another one-quarter second at a soft level. See figure 3.2.1 for internal diagnostic failure format after test.
- o Copyright - The message "COPYRIGHT CONTROL DATA 1983" will be displayed on the next line.

3.2.2.2 Test 2

Test 2 can be initiated from the keyboard in local character mode or upon receipt of the Initiate Test command from the host while running in resident CYBER mode (1E, 16). Test 1 is rerun. If an error occurs, the error flag will be set. Keyboard entry during this test may cause invalid errors.

- o Host Initiated - At the completion of the test, if the error flag is set an error response is sent to the host (STX, ACK, NAK). The error message will not remain on the screen. If the error flag is not set, a positive response is sent (STX, ACK, ACK) to the host and the screen will be cleared.
- o Locally Initiated - If the operator holds down the CTRL key and presses =, V (RS, SYN) while in local CYBER mode, the test will be run, as long as no errors are detected the test will loop and keep running. This can only be cleared by pressing RESET. If an error occurs, the test will halt displaying the failure and the RESET must be pressed to exit.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 24

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

CHARACTER RAM FAIL
RAM FAIL XXXX XX XX
GRAPHIC FAIL XXXX XX XX
GRAPHIC FAIL
ROM FAIL XX XX XX
NVM ALTERED
COMM FAIL
KEYBOARD FAIL
TIMER FAIL
BATTERY LOW
PORT A FAIL
PORT B FAIL
KBD CLOCK FAIL
EXT KBD LOOPBACK FAIL
INTERNAL MODEM FAIL
INTERNAL MODEM CHECKSUM FAIL
INTERNAL MODEM UART FAIL
INTERNAL MODEM LOOPBACK FAIL
INTERNAL MODEM REV X.0
SERIAL PORT TEST SWITCH ENABLED
TEST SWITCH ENABLED
(DIAGNOSTIC ROM PACK MESSAGES HERE)
RES REV 4.0
COPYRIGHT CONTROL DATA 1983

Figure 3.2.1. Diagnostic Display Test 1 If Everything Failed

3.2.2.3 Test 3

Test 3 is initiated if the operator presses the F8 key while the Mode Selection Menu is being displayed.

- o Graphic Video - If the graphics option is present the graphics video will be enabled and the graphics RAM will be filled with an alternate dot pattern. This display will switch between 480 and 512 scans at approximately a 1 second rate. Depressing any key will disable the graphics video and continue test.
- o Alignment Raster - This test enters an alignment pattern around the outer edge of the display area.
- o ROM Character Generator - Seven lines will be displayed as follows:
 - 32 Control codes
 - 33 Numeric and special characters
 - 32 Uppercase alpha and special characters
 - 31 Lowercase and special characters
 - 32 Foreign character symbols
 - 32 Line drawing characters
 - 64 PLATO characters

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X
PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

PAGE 25

MACHINE SERIES

3.2.2.3 (Contd)

Note: If a foreign character set is selected they will appear in their assigned locations.

Note: The external RAM characters will not be displayed because they cannot be displayed simultaneously with PLATO characters.

- o Attribute Test - A line saying, "BLINK DIM UNDERSCORE INVERSE BLANK" will be displayed with each word having the associated bit set in background. If BLANK is seen on the CRT, the function is not working.
- o Keyboard Test - This test displays "KEYBOARD TEST". As the operator presses a key, the hex code received from the key will be displayed after the words KEYBOARD TEST.

Note: The keyboard sends a hex code whenever a key is depressed or released. Bit 27 is clear when ever a key is pressed and the same code with bit 27 set when the key is released. The codes sent by the keyboard are not ASCII codes. See figure 3.9.2 for codes generated by the keyboard. The following is an example.

KEYBOARD TEST 10 (when the PRINT key is pressed)
KEYBOARD TEST 90 (when the PRINT key is released)

As keys are pressed, the CYBER modes keyboard interrupt routine will be used to receive the code. This routine will ignore unused keys. Only one code will be used under double keycaps. The language parameter determines which keys are ignored.

- o Indicator Test - The eight indicators that are controlled by the firmware will be stepped on and off at a slow rate. After the first indicator is lit a short while, it will be shifted right. After the last indicator has been lit the first will again be lit.
- o Touchpanel Test - The touchpanel interrupt will be enabled. When the screen is touched an interrupt occurs and the cursor will be moved to the area touched.
- o External Loopback - A message displays near the bottom of the screen explaining how to run external loopback. It displays "TO RUN EXTERNAL LOOPBACK - ENABLE TEST SWITCHES".

When the test switch on the main logic board is enabled, the following tests will be looped on;

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 26

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.2.2.3 (Contd)

- o The UART clock for the keyboard I/F will be tested and the message "KBD CLOCK OK" or "KBD CLOCK FAIL" will be displayed.
- o PARALLEL PORT - If a graphic printer is installed, it must be powered-on and selected, then deselected (or wait about 20 seconds) or an error will occur. A 55 hex and AA hex will be sent to the printer which is conditioned to echo data. If incorrect data is received back or no response received, the error message "PARALLEL PORT FAIL" will be displayed and there will be no further test on this port. If no error is detected, the message "PARALLEL PORT OK" is displayed.

If the graphic printer is not installed, a test will be made for flexible disk present. A read ID will be sent to the disk. If an improper status is received, the message "PARALLEL PORT FAIL" will be displayed. If proper status is received, the message "PARALLEL PORT OK" will be displayed.

- o KEYBOARD LOOPBACK - The message "KEYBOARD RUNNING" will be displayed. 128 characters, 00 hex to 7F hex, will be looped back continuously. If an error occurs, the word "RUNNING" will change to "FAIL".
- o COMMUNICATIONS LOOPBACK - The message "COMM RUNNING" will be displayed. 128 characters, 00 hex to 7F hex, will be looped back continuously. If an error occurs, the word "RUNNING" will change to "FAIL".
- o SERIAL PORT A and B - If the Dual Serial Port board is installed, the message "PORT A (or B) RUNNING" will be displayed. 128 characters from 00 hex to 7F hex will be looped back continuously. If an error occurs, the word "RUNNING" will change to "FAIL".

NOTE: The test switch on this board must be switched to TEST before starting the test or an error will occur.

To exit test 3, the operator must press the RESET switch (see figure 3.2.2 for display format of test).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 27

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. MACHINE SERIES

0123456789:;<=>?@

! " # \$ % & ' () * + , - . /

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ[\]^_`

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{|}~

À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï

Ð Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö × Ø Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß à á â ã

ä å æ ç è é ê ë ì í î ï ð ñ ò ó ô õ ö ÷ ø ù ú û ü ý þ ÿ

BLINK DIM UNDERSCORE **INVERSE** BLANK ← (this word should not be seen)

KEYBOARD TEST | |

TOUCH PANEL INTERRUPT IS ENABLED

TO RUN EXTERNAL LOOPBACK - ENABLE TEST SWITCHES

04342

Figure 3.2.2. Diagnostic Display Test 3 (English)

3.2.3 Interfaces

- o Test 1 - The only operator interface required to run test 1 is to power on unit or press RESET. Operator can verify failures by displayed messages.
- o Test 2 - Host selectable in CYBER mode only, and operator selectable in local CYBER mode by pressing CTRL and =, CTRL and V.
- o Test 3 - The operator is required to press F8 while the Mode Selection Menu is displayed. The operator can verify all symbol shapes, indicators, touchpanel and keyboard. Symbols will be displayed according to language selected. Figure 3.2.2 shows English selected. To run external loopback, the operator must pull the TEST switch.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 28

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.2.4 Aborts and Recovery

- o Test 1 - If an error occurs, the remainder of that section is aborted, an error message is displayed, and the test will continue. Depression of RESET will rerun Test 1.
- o Test 2 - If initiated while on line and an error occurs, test 2 is aborted and a negative response is sent to the host. If initiated while local and an error occurs, Test 2 will halt with message displayed. Operator must press RESET to recover.
- o Test 3 - If an error occurs during loopback, the failing section will no longer be run, the test will continue running all good sections. Operator must press RESET to end test. Pushing in the TEST switch will start Test 3 over.

3.2.5 Errors

- o Test 1 - Errors display on the screen. If no error occurs, nothing is displayed. (Figure 3.2.1.)
- o Test 2 - An error message is sent back to the host (STX, ACK, NAK).
- o Test 3 - Operator verification required, except during external loopback. (Figure 3.2.2.)
- o See figure 3.2.1 and paragraph 3.2.2 for error messages.

3.2.6 Performance

- o Test 1 - Requires less than 6 seconds to run if the internal modem loopback is disabled, and less than 20 seconds if enabled and present.
- o Test 2 - Same as Test 1.
- o Test 3 - No time limit, test ends when RESET is pressed.
- o Usage of internal diagnostics in conjunction with manuals will allow 98-percent error detection.
- o Usage in combination with manuals will allow 95 percent isolation to the field replaceable module.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 29

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.2.7 Installation Parameters

See paragraph 3.3 for Terminal Installation Parameters.

3.3 Parameter Selection Entry Mode

3.3.1 Abstract

The terminal has no operator switches that can be sensed by the processor. Instead parameters are entered into a nonvolatile memory (NVM) and read by the processor. The NVM retains the parameters when power is off via the use of a battery. It is intended that these parameters be set/changed by terminal installation personnel or equivalent (operating system understanding required). A hook has been added in the firmware that will go to address 6000h (bank 13) when the Control-Setup keys are pressed. Address 6000H must contain a C3 in order for this to work. This hook has been added so that a User Friendly Parameter entry could be place at address 6000H. The following text will describe what happens if 6000h does not contain a C3.

3.3.2 Description

The parameters are comprised of the following three groups.

- o Terminal Installation Parameters
- o Mode Installation Parameters
- o Mode Operator Parameters

There is one set of terminal installation parameters, six sets of mode installation and operator parameters (see figure 3.3.1). The terminal installation parameters are viewed and changed by simultaneously pressing, CTRL, and SETUP while waiting for the operator to enter the mode. The mode installation parameters can then be viewed and changed by pressing F10 and the desired mode number. Parameters are changed in NVM by pressing COPY. The mode operator parameters are viewed and temporarily changed by pressing SETUP while in the mode.

ADDRESS	NONVOLATILE MEMORY	ACTIVE IN ALL MODES*	MODE #
4000 HEX	TERMINAL		
4020 HEX	INSTALLATION		
	MODE 1	> CYBER MODE	↓ 1
4040 HEX	OPERATOR		
	MODE 2	> PLATO MODE	2
4060 HEX	OPERATOR		
	MODE 3	> CP/M MODE	3
4080 HEX	OPERATOR		
	MODE 4	> DISK MODE	4
40A0 HEX	OPERATOR		
	MODE 5	> C120 MODE	5
40C0 HEX	OPERATOR		
	MODE 6	>	6
40E0 HEX	OPERATOR		
		> USED TO RETAIN THE NAMES ENTERED FOR MODES 3-6	

*ANY MODE CAN BE ASSIGNED TO ANY BLOCK, EXCEPT 1 AND 2 ARE RESERVED FOR RESIDENT CYBER MODE AND PLATO MODE.

Figure 3.3.1. Parameters

3.3.3 Interfaces

3.3.3.1 Terminal Installation Parameters

The terminal installation parameters are used in all modes. They can be viewed and changed by simultaneously pressing CTRL, and SETUP while the MODE SELECTION MENU is being displayed (See figure 3.3.2 for screen format). To change any installation parameter, the cursor must be positioned under the item to be changed. To do this the following keys are operable:

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 31

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.1 (Contd)

- F1 Returns to Mode Selection Menu.
- F2-F9 Moves cursor under first changeable parameter in the associated field.
- F10 Goes to Mode Installation Parameters (see paragraph 3.3.3.2).
- COPY Stores the current line of parameters displayed in NVM.
- SPACE Moves cursor to next changeable parameter. If cursor is under the last changeable parameter, it will wrap around and reposition again under the first changeable parameters.
- Back Space Moves cursor back to next changeable parameter. If cursor is under the first changeable parameter, it will stop.
- 0-1 Enters 0 or 1 at cursor if field requires a binary value.
- 0-7 Enters 0 to 7 at cursor if field requires an octal value.
- 0-9/A-F Enters 0 to 9 or A through F at cursor if field requires a Hex value.

The cursor advances to next changeable location after each data entry. See figure 3.3.2 for terminal installation parameters.

3.3.3.1.1 F1 Return

Returns control to Mode Selection Menu.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 32

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

F	return	F	CONFIG	F	CONFIG	F	CONFIG	F	CONFIG	F	AS	F	XY	F	L	F	ID	F	PORT	F	A	F	PORT	F	B	F	instl	
1		2	123456	3	123456	4	123456	5	123456	6	O	7	O	HHHH	8	H	9	H	10	H	10	H	10	H	10	H	mode	n

1-6 = BINARY
 O = OCTAL
 H = HEX

F2 CONFIGURATION (BINARY)

- 1 1 = SPARE
- 2 1 = TOUCH PANEL OPTION IN
- 3 1 = DUAL SERIAL INTERFACE OPTION IN
- 4 1 = GRAPHIC PRINTER OPTION (726-10) ATTACHED
- 5 1 = FLEXIBLE DISK OPTION ATTACHED
- 6 1 = SERIAL GRAPHIC PRINTER (726-20) ATTACHED

F3 CONFIGURATION (BINARY)

- 1 1 = 1200/1200 INTERNAL MODEM OPTION IN
- 2 1 = SPARE
- 3 1 = GRAPHIC OPTION IN
- 4 1 = PARALLEL PORT OPTION IN
- 5 1 = SPARE
- 6 1 = RIGID DISK OPTION IN

F4 CONFIGURATION (BINARY)

- 1 1 = AUTO SELECT ENABLED 0 = AUTO SELECT DISABLED
- 2 1 = USE PRINTER SRPTS 0 = IGNORE PRINTER SRPTS
- 3 1 = RUN INTERNAL MODEM LOOPBACK
- 4 1 = TONE DIAL 0 = PULSE DIAL
- 5 1 = MONITOR PRINTER RDY 0 = IGNORE PRINTER RDY
- 6 1 = MONITOR BIDIR RDY 0 = IGNORE BIDIRECTIONAL RDY

F5 CONFIGURATION (BINARY)

- 1 1 = SPARE
- 2 1 = SPARE
- 3 1 = SPARE
- 4 1 = SPARE
- 5 1 = SPARE
- 6 1 = SPARE

FIGURE 3.3.2. Terminal Installation Parameters

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 33

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

F6 AS AUTO SELECT (MODE NUMBER) (OCTAL)

- 0 = CYBER MODE
- 1 = CYBER MODE
- 2 = PLATO MODE
- 3 = MODE 3
- 4 = MODE 4
- 5 = MODE 5
- 6 = MODE 6
- 7 = ROM PACK FUNCTION

F6 X DISPLAY DISPLACEMENT RIGHT/LEFT (OCTAL)

- 0 = NO DISPLACEMENT
- 1 = RIGHT 1 CHARACTER
- 2 = RIGHT 2 CHARACTER
- 3 = RIGHT 3 CHARACTER
- 4 = NO DISPLACEMENT
- 5 = LEFT 1 CHARACTER
- 6 = LEFT 2 CHARACTER
- 7 = LEFT 3 CHARACTER

F6 Y DISPLAY DISPLACEMENT UP/DOWN (HEX)

- 0 = NO DISPLACEMENT
- 1 = UP 1 SCANS
- 2 = UP 2 SCANS
- 3 = UP 3 SCANS
- 4 = UP 4 SCANS
- 5 = UP 5 SCANS
- 6 = UP 6 SCANS
- 7 = UP 7 SCANS
- 8 = NO DISPLACEMENT
- 9 = DOWN 1 SCANS
- A = DOWN 2 SCANS
- B = DOWN 3 SCANS
- C = DOWN 4 SCANS
- D = DOWN 5 SCANS
- E = DOWN 6 SCANS
- F = DOWN 7 SCANS

Figure 3.3.2. Terminal Installation Parameters (Contd)

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 34

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

F7 L LANGUAGE (OCTAL)

- 0 = ENGLISH
- 1 = ENGLISH
- 2 = FRENCH
- 3 = GERMAN
- 4 = SWEDISH/FINNISH
- 5 = BRITISH
- 6 = SPANISH
- 7 = DANISH/NORWEGIAN

F7 ID TERMINAL IDENTIFICATION

F8 PORT A (HEX)
1ST VALUE

- B0 0 = 7 DATA BITS
- B1 0 = PORT A PARITY ODD/SPACE
- B2 0 = PORT A PARITY ENABLED
- B3 0 = PORT A PRINTER

- 1 = PORT A 8 DATA BITS
- 1 = PORT A PARITY EVEN/MARK
- 1 = PORT A PARITY DISABLE
- 1 = PORT A BIDIRECTIONAL

2ND VALUE - BAUD RATE (HEX)

- 0 = 75 BAUD
- 1 = 110
- 2 = 150
- 3 = 200
- 4 = 300
- 5 = 600
- 6 = 1200
- 7 = 1800

- 8 = 2400
- 9 = 4800
- A = 9600
- B = 19.2K
- C = 19.2K
- D = 19.2K
- E = 19.2K
- F = 19.2K

F9 PORT B

Same as PORT A

F10 INSTALLATION PARAMETERS FOR MODE n

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGE WILL BE DISPLAYED

ENTER MODE n

ENTER MODE NAME (FOR MODES 3-6)

Figure 3.3.2. Terminal Installation Parameters (Contd)

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 35

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.1.2 F2 CONFIG (Configuration)

Each parameter must be set to 1 for each option present, set to 0 if option not present or disabled. See figure 3.3.2 for options list.

3.3.3.1.3 F3 CONFIG (Configuration)

Each parameter must be set to 1 for each option present, set to 0 if option not present or disabled.

3.3.3.1.4 F4 CONFIG (Configuration)

- o F4-1 AUTO SELECT Enabled/Disabled - If this bit is set to a 1, the mode selected in the AUTO SELECT (AS) field (see F6) will be automatically loaded if test 1 detected no errors. If this bit is set to 0, the Mode Selection Menu will appear after running test 1.
- o F4-2 USE/IGNORE PRINTER SRTS - If this bit is set to 1, a 200 msec. delay will follow every Carriage Return (CR) and Line Feed (LF) sent to the serial printer if the Secondary Request To Send (SRTS) is in a marking or open condition. If this bit is set to 0, no delays will be used when sending data to a serial printer.

Recommended settings:

NIP - 1
PM70-1
SCAMP - 0
Letter Quality - 0
Serial Graphic - 0

- o F4-3 RUN INTERNAL MODEM LOOPBACK - The internal modem performs four subtests.

- ROM checksum
- Local loopback on the 8250
- Local loopback of the modem card
- Displayed revision level

The loopback of the modem card can be disabled during the quicklook by setting this parameter to a 0.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 36

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.1.4 (Contd)

- o F4-4 PULSE/TONE Dial - If this parameter is set to 0, the internal modem firmware will use the pulse dialing technique of dialing the modem during auto dial. If this parameter is set to 1, tone dialing is used.
- o F4-5 MONITOR PRINTER Ready - If this parameter is set to 0 (Ignore Printer Ready), online data will be sent to the printer port with or without Ready active. If this parameter is set to 1 (Monitor Printer Ready) online data will be sent to the printer port only if the Ready signal is active.

Note: If this parameter is set to monitor the printer Ready and the device is not turned on the online communication with a host will be locked up. Only bringing up Ready will correct the problem.

On a serial printer, the ready refers to DSR input active. On parallel printer, the ready refers to the ready status.

- o F4-6 MONITOR BIDIRECTIONAL Ready - If this parameter is set to 0 (Ignore Bidirectional Ready), data directed to the bidirectional port will be sent with or without the Ready active. If this parameter is set to 1 (Monitor Bidirectional Ready) data directed to the bidirectional port will be sent only if the Ready signal is active.

Note: If this parameter is set to monitor the bidirection Ready and the Ready is not active, the online communication with a host will be locked up. Only bringing up Ready will correct the problem.

3.3.3.1.5 F5 CONFIG (Configuration)

- o F5, 1-6 Spare.

3.3.3.1.6 F6 CONFIG (Configuration)

- o AS (AUTO SELECT) - This parameter allows the entry of a number between 0 and 7. The parameter value is used as the mode number if auto select enable is selected.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 37

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.1.6 (Contd)

- 0-1 - Executes CYBER mode.
- 2-6 - Executes the appropriate mode.
- 7 - Executes function in a ROM PACK.

- o X (Screen Move in X Direction) - As the CRT ages the picture raster may drift. This parameter will allow the installer to move the raster left or right up to approximately three characters in width. It is set to 0 when aligned at factory.

To move the raster left or right see the following listing:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 0 = No move | 4 = No move |
| 1 = Move right 1 character | 5 = Move left 1 character |
| 2 = Move right 2 characters | 6 = Move left 2 characters |
| 3 = Move right 3 characters | 7 = Move left 3 characters |

- o Y (Screen Move in Y Direction) - As the CRT ages the picture raster may drift. This parameter will allow the installer to move the raster up or down, up to seven scans. It is set to 0 when aligned at factory. To move the raster up or down see the following listing:

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 0 = No move | 8 = No move |
| 1 = Move up 1 scans | 9 = Move down 1 scans |
| 2 = Move up 2 scans | A = Move down 2 scans |
| 3 = Move up 3 scans | B = Move down 3 scans |
| 4 = Move up 4 scans | C = Move down 4 scans |
| 5 = Move up 5 scans | D = Move down 5 scans |
| 6 = Move up 6 scans | E = Move down 6 scans |
| 7 = Move up 7 scans | F = Move down 7 scans |

3.3.3.1.7 F7 CONFIG (Configuration)

- o L - Language - This parameter allows the displaying of special foreign characters; only the numbers 0 through 7 are allowed. The unit must be reset after changing this parameter.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 38

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.1.7 (Contd)

- 0 = English
- 1 = English
- 2 = French
- 3 = German
- 4 = Swedish/Finnish
- 5 = British
- 6 = Spanish
- 7 = Danish/Norwegian

- o ID - (Terminal Identification Code) - The ID code is broken up into four codes. Each code can be set between 0 and F. This code can be used as a physical or logical identifier (host defined). They will be sent to the host with the Model Report Request in CYBER Mode. (See table 3.9.18.)

3.3.3.1.8 F8 (PORT A)

- o 1st Value - This is an encoded value to select different parameters for Port A.
 - Bit 3 Printer/Bidirectional - This parameter is used by the firmware to determine if an ASCII type printer or a serial graphics printer is connected to the terminal. In order to connect an ASCII printer, the Dual Serial Interface Option must be installed. This option has two serial I/O Ports, A and B. This parameter must be set to 0 if the printer is connected to Port A. Otherwise, it must be set to 1 for a bidirectional port, which is supported by the resident firmware. Note: The firmware tests for a printer on Port A first. If both ports are set for printer, Port A will be used.
 - Bit 2 Parity Enabled/Disabled.
 - Bit 1 Parity Odd/Even, Space/Mark.
 - Bit 0 7/8 Data Bits.

The three parameters above work together to select the proper communication format to Ports A and B. See the following example for a better understanding.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 39

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.1.8 (Contd)

Example: Dual Serial Uart Word Format

WORD FORMAT	7/8 (BIT 0)	ODD/ EVEN (BIT 1)	ENABLE/ DISABLE (BIT 2)	PRINTER BIDIR (BIT 3)
8 data bits, even parity	1	1	0	X
8 data bits, odd parity	1	0	0	X
8 data bits, no parity	1	X	1	X
7 data bits, even parity	0	1	0	X
7 data bits, odd parity	0	0	0	X
7 data bits, mark parity	0	1	1	X
7 data bits, space parity	0	0	1	X
	7=0 8=1	Odd=0 Even=1	Enable=0 Disable=1	PRNT=0 BIDIR=1

One stop bit is away selected.

- o 2nd Value (PORT A Baud Rate) - This parameter will be used to select the baud rate (send and receive) of PORT A. The value is encoded; 0 through F may be entered. (See figure 3.3.2).

3.3.3.1.9 F9 (PORT B)

- o 1st Value - This is an encode value to select different parameters for PORT B.
 - Bit 3 (Printer/Bidirectional) - Same as stated in paragraph 3.3.3.1.8 except in regards to PORT B.
 - Bit 2 (Parity Enabled/Disabled) - Same as stated in paragraph 3.3.3.1.8 except in regards to PORT B.
 - Bit 1 (Parity Odd/Even) - Same as stated in paragraph 3.3.3.1.8 except in regards to PORT B.
 - Bit 0 (7/8 Data Bits) - Same as stated in paragraph 3.3.3.1.8 except in regards to PORT B.
- o 2nd Value (PORT B Baud Rate) - Same as A.Baud, paragraph 3.3.3.1.8, except in regards to Channel B.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 40

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.1.10 F10 [Instl Mode n (Installation Mode n)]

When F10 is pressed the following message will be displayed on line 27:

ENTER MODE n (1-6) | |

The number 1 through 6 must be entered. It will be displayed where the inverse box is, and the inverse will go to normal intensity. If any other key is pressed, the alarm will sound and the key is ignored.

If mode 3 through 6 are selected, the following message will be displayed on line 28:

ENTER MODE NAME | |

The current mode name will be displayed in the inverse boxes. If no change is desired, the NEXT key can be pressed. A change can be made by entering the new codes. When all four codes are entered (or the NEXT key pressed) control will transfer to mode installation parameter entry (see paragraph 3.3.3.2).

3.3.3.2 Mode Installation Parameters

There are six sets of mode installation parameters, one for each mode 1 through 6 (see figure 3.3.3). To enter into this mode, the operator must press F10 and enter the desired mode while in the terminal installation parameter entry mode. To change any parameter, the cursor must be positioned under the item to be changed. To do this the following keys are enabled.

- o F1 - Returns to Mode Selection Menu.
- o F2-F10 - Moves cursor under first changeable parameter in the associated field.

See paragraph 3.3.3.1 for Copy, Space, Backspace, O-F.

The cursor advances to the next changeable location after each data entry. If an entry is not allowed in the field the alarm will sound and the key ignored.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 41

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.2.1 F1 Return

Return control to Mode Selection Menu.

3.3.3.2.2 F2 CONFIG (Configuration)

- o F2-1 Mode Disabled/Enabled - When this parameter is set to 0, the mode is disabled and will not be executed. All the other parameters in the block can be set to perform a given load. This could allow a supervisor to simply disable or enable a mode. When this parameter is set to 1, the mode is enabled and can be executed.
- o F2-2 Access Off/On - If this parameter is set to 1 (Access On), the operator will be required to enter the proper access code before the mode is loaded. If this parameter is set to 0 (Access Off), the load will commence immediately after entering the mode block number.
- o F2-3 Load Default/Operator Selected Source/File/Phone # - If the host load has been selected and this parameter is set to 0, the default source and file parameters will be used to select the load source and file. If the parameter is set to 1, the operator will be allowed to select the source, file and phone number (phone number is intended to be used with the 1200/1200 auto dial modem).
- o F2-4 Run Internal/Load External - This parameter must be set to 0 to execute CYBER mode or run from ROM pack. This parameter must be set to 1 to load a mode from host or disk.
- o F2-5 Load From Host/Disk - This parameter works in conjunction with the Run Internal/Load External parameter. If the Load External (1) is selected and this parameter is set to 0, a load from host will be initiated. If this parameter is set to 1, a load from disk is initiated.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 42

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

ENTER MODE n (1-6) 1

F	return	F	CONFIG	F	CONFIG	F	CONFIG	F	OPR DF	F	A-DIAL	F	A-DIAL	F	DF T R	F	ACCESS		
1		2	123456	3	123456	4	123456	5	123456	6	HHHH	7	HHHHHH	8	HHHHHH	9	OH H H	10	HHHH

F2 CONFIGURATION (BINARY)

- 1 0 = MODE DISABLED
- 2 0 = ACCESS CODE DISABLED
- *3 0 = USE DEFAULT SOURCE/FILE/PHONE NUMBER
- *4 0 = RUN INTERNAL
- *5 0 = LOAD FROM HOST
- 6 0 = HOST INTERFACE
- 1 = MODE ENABLED
- 1 = ACCESS CODE ENABLED
- 1 = OPERATOR SELECT SOURCE/FILE/PHONE NUMBER
- 1 = LOAD EXTERNAL
- 1 = LOAD FROM FLEXIBLE DISK
- 1 = 1200/1200 INTERNAL MODEM INTERFACE

F3 CONFIGURATION (BINARY)

- 1 0 = DIAL ONCE
- 2 0 = AUTO DIAL DISABLED
- 3 0 = HOST 7 BITS (DATA)
- 4 0 = HOST PARITY DISABLE
- 5 0 = HOST PARITY ODD/SPACE
- 6 0 = HOST 1 STOP BIT
- 1 = CONTINUOUS DIAL
- 1 = AUTO DIAL ENABLED
- 1 = HOST 8 BITS (DATA)
- 1 = HOST PARITY ENABLE
- 1 = HOST PARITY EVEN/MARK
- 1 = HOST 2 STOP BITS

F4 CONFIGURATION (BINARY)

- 1 0 = DTR CONSTANT
- 2 0 = RTS CONSTANT
- 3 0 = TYPAMATIC ON
- 4 0 = DATA ONLY OFF
- 5 0 = HOME UPPER LEFT
- 6 0 = AUTO LF OFF
- 1 = DTR SWITCHED
- 1 = RTS SWITCHED
- 1 = TYPAMATIC OFF
- 1 = DATA ONLY ON
- 1 = HOME LOWER LEFT
- 1 = AUTO LF ON

*NOT CHECKED IF MODE 1 SELECTED.

Figure 3.3.3. Mode Installation Parameters

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 43

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

F5 CONFIGURATION (BINARY)

- 1 0 = PACING DISABLED
 - 2 0 = BIAS DISABLED
 - 3 0 = AUTOMATIC CARRIAGE RETURN ON
 - 4 0 = SPARE
 - 5 0 = SPARE
 - *6 0 = CYBER MODE
- 1 = PACING ENABLED
 - 1 = BIAS ENABLED
 - 1 = AUTOMATIC CARRIAGE RETURN OFF
 - 1 = LOAD FROM ROM PACK

F6 OPERATOR DEFAULT PARAMETERS (HEX)

1ST VALUE

- B0 0 = ONLINE
 - B1 0 = PRINTER DESELECTED
 - B2 0 = MARGIN ALERT OFF
 - B3 0 = ALERT SOFT
- 1 = LOCAL
 - 1 = PRINTER SELECTED
 - 1 = MARGIN ALERT ON
 - 1 = ALERT LOUD

2ND VALUE (HEX)

- B0 0 = ALPHA LOCK
 - B1 0 = NUMERIC PAD NORMAL
 - B2 0 = PAGE SCREEN
 - B3 0 = SMALL CYBER
- 1 = SHIFT LOCK
 - 1 = NUMERIC PAD SHIFT
 - 1 = ROLL SCREEN
 - 1 = LARGE CYBER

3RD VALUE (HEX)

- B0 0 = BACKGROUND DARK
 - B1 0 = CURSOR LINE
 - B2 0 = CURSOR BLINK
 - B3 0 = NOT USABLE
- 1 = BACKGROUND LIGHT
 - 1 = CURSOR BOX
 - 1 = CURSOR SOLID ON
 - 1 = NOT USABLE

*NOT CHECKED IF MODE 1 SELECTED.

Figure 3.3.3. Mode Installation Parameters (Contd)

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 44

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4TH VALUE (HEX)

- B0 0 = HALF DUPLEX
- B1 0 = 80 CHARACTERS/LINE
- B2 0 = 24 LINES
- B3 0 = TRANSPARENT OFF
- 1 = FULL DUPLEX
- 1 = 132 CHARACTERS/LINE
- 1 = 30 LINES
- 1 = TRANSPARENT ON

F7 A-DIAL AUTO DIAL NUMBER PART 1 (HEX)

F8 A-DIAL AUTO DIAL NUMBER PART 2 (HEX)

F9

DF DEFAULT FILE NUMBER (HEX)

T TRANSMIT BAUD RATE (HEX)

- | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|
| 0 = 75 | 4 = 300 | C = 19.2K |
| 1 = 110 | 5 = 600 | D = 19.2K |
| 2 = 150 | 6 = 1200 | E = 19.2K |
| 3 = 200 | 7 = 1800 | F = 19.2K |
| | 8 = 2400 | |
| | 9 = 4800 | |
| | A = 9600 | |
| | B = 19.2 K | |

R RECEIVE BAUD RATE

SAME AS TRANSMIT BAUD RATE

F10 ACCESS CODE (HEX)

THIS IS THE CODE THAT MUST BE ENTERED IF ACCESS ENABLED BEFORE ENTERING A MODE.

Figure 3.3.3. Mode Installation Parameters (Contd)

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 45

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.2.2 (Contd)

- o F2-6 Use Resident Host/Internal Modem Interface - This parameter works in conjunction with LOAD FROM HOST/DISK. If LOAD FROM HOST is selected and this parameter is set to 0, the Resident Host interface is used. If this parameter is set to 1, the internal 1200/1200 modem is used.

3.3.3.2.3 F3 CONFIG (Configuration)

- o F3-1 Dial Once/Continuous Dialing - This parameter is used by the internal modem firmware to determine how many times to dial a number. It is not supported by the resident firmware. See the 1200/1200 Internal Modem Specification (16042890) for user definition.
- o F3-2 Auto Dial Off/On - If the host load has been selected using the internal modem, the internal modem option is installed, and this parameter is a 1, the auto dial or operator entered number will be used. If this parameter is a 0, the operator will be requested to make an external phone connection.
- o F3-3 Host 7/8 Bits.
- o F3-4 Host Parity Enabled/Disabled.
- o F3-5 Host Parity Odd/Even, Space/Mark.
- o F3-6 Host 1/2 Stop Bits.

These four parameters work together to select the proper word format to the host. If 8 bits is selected, eight data bits are sent. The parity bit is dependent upon Parity Enabled/Disabled and Parity Odd/Even. If 7 bits is selected, only seven data bits are sent. Selecting 7 bits with parity disabled will send 7 data bits and a mark or space parity bit.

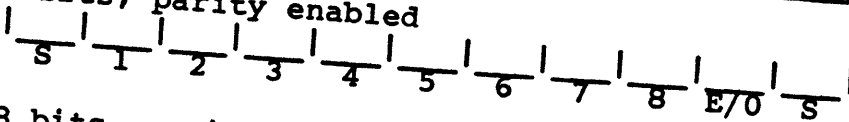
If 8 bits is selected CYBER mode will not display any parity errors.

Table 3.3.1 is to aid in selecting the proper word format.

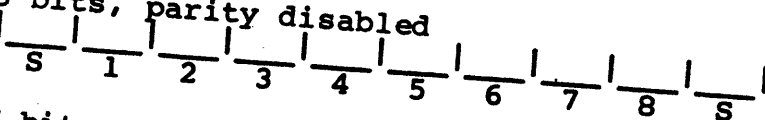
TABLE 3.3.1. HOST UART WORD FORMAT

WORD FORMAT	7/8 (F3-3)	ENABLED/ DISABLED (F3-4)	ODD/ EVEN (F3-5)	STOP 1/2 (F3-6)
8 data bits, even parity	1	1	1	X
8 data bits, odd parity	1	1	0	X
8 data bits, no parity	1	0	X	X
7 data bits, even parity	0	1	1	X
7 data bits, odd parity	0	1	0	X
7 data bits, mark parity	0	0	1	X
7 data bits, space parity	0	0	0	X
	7=0 8=1	Disable=0 Enable =1	Odd=0 Even=1	1 Bit=0 2 Bits=1

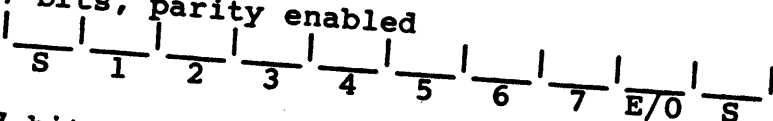
1. 8 bits, parity enabled



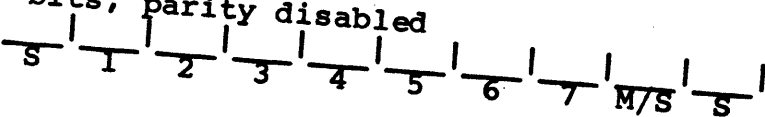
2. 8 bits, parity disabled



3. 7 bits, parity enabled



4. 7 bits, parity disabled



3.3.3.2.4 F4 CONFIG (Configuration)

- o F4-1 DTR Constant/Switched - If this parameter is set to 0 (DTR Constant), the DTR (Data Terminal Ready) signal on the host connector will be held on at all times. If this parameter is set to 1 (DTR Switched), the DTR signal on the host connector will be switched off if the mode is in local operation. DTR is maintained in the on condition at all other times. Received data is ignored if DTR is off.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 47

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.2.4 (Contd)

- o F4-2 RTS Constant/Switched - If this parameter is set to 0 (RTS Constant), the RTS (Request to Send) signal will be on whenever DSR and DTR are on. If this parameter is set to 1 (RTS Switched), the RTS signal will operate as follows if DSR and DTR are on, and Data Only Off:
 - Half Duplex - RTS is on with the first keystroke and is switched off a minimum of 1 millisecond, maximum of 16 milliseconds following transmission of a CR, LF, ACK, or NAK. RTS is switched off following the transmission of the appropriate codes for all function keys and special action keys. RTS will be placed to off if a break is received, or local operation is selected. Automatic responses to the host will cause RTS to be on for the duration of the response and switched off 1 to 16 milliseconds following the last word transmitted.
 - Full Duplex - RTS is on until local operation is selected.
- o F4-3 Typamatic On/Off - If Typamatic is on the keys shown in table 3.9.11 will repeat at a rate of 15 + 3 characters per second if held down longer than 1 second. If typamatic is off, no keys will repeat when held down.
- o F4-4 Data Only Off/On - If this parameter is set to 0 (Data Only Off), the terminal honors the DSR and DTR when sending and CO when receiving. If this parameter is set to 1 (Data Only On), the terminal will disregard the RS-232-C modem control signals. Data is transmitted without regard to the presence of DSR or CTS. Received data is acted upon without regard to CO or DSR. DTR operates normally.
- o F4-5 Home Upper/Lower Left - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational, but should be set to Upper Left to be compatible with Viking TTY advanced mode. If this parameter is set to a 0, the cursor will be placed to upper left for home. If this parameter is set to a 1, the cursor will be placed to lower left for home.
- o F4-6 Auto LF Off/On - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to a 0 (Auto LF Off), it is intended that a carriage return operation position the cursor to the beginning of the current line. If this parameter is set to a 1 (Auto LF On), it is intended that a line feed operation in addition to a carriage return operation be performed upon actuation of the CR key or receipt of the carriage return code.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 48

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.2.5 F5 CONFIG (Configuration)

- o F5-1 Pacing Disabled/Enabled - When this parameter is set to 1, the rate of data being sent to the host will be limited to one code every 8 milliseconds regardless of the baud rate. This gives an effective throughput of 1200 baud. If the parameter is set to 0, no limiting is performed.
- o F5-2 Code Bias Off/On - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to a 0 (Code Bias Off, no bias is added to the cursor address when sending or subtracted when receiving X/Y positioning information or set scroll field information. If this parameter is set to a 1 (Code Bias On), a bias of 20 hex is added to the cursor address when sending or subtracted when receiving X/Y positioning information or set scroll field information.
- o F5-3 Automatic Carriage Return ON/OFF - When this parameter is set to a 0 (ON or Enabled), the cursor will automatically advance to the beginning of the next line when the last position of a line is entered with data. When this parameter is set to a 1 (OFF or Disabled), the cursor will remain in the last column when data is entered from the host. The host can also enable or disable this parameter (see RS, & and RS, ' commands).
- o F5-4 Spare.
- o F5-5 Spare.
- o F5-6 CYBER MODE/ROM PACK - If the Run Internal Parameter is selected this parameter will be tested to see if control is passed to CYBER mode or to the ROM PACK.

3.3.3.2.6 F6 OPR DF (Operator Default)

All of the Mode Operator Parameter default values are encoded in hex digits. They are the initial operator parameters when a mode is selected. They are not the same in all modes and must be defined in the ERS for each mode. The initial value is moved from NVM into an active RAM table to allow temporary changes by operator or host.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 49

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.2.6 (Contd)

o F6 1st Digit

- Bit 0 - Online/Local - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it determines the initial state. If this parameter is set to 1 (Local), the transmit portion of the terminal is disabled and data originating at the keyboard is displayed. Modem interface circuits are also affected. If this parameter is set to 0 (Online), data originating at the keyboard is transmitted in character mode and block mode transmission is enabled. It is possible to receive data while in local mode if Constant DTR is selected.
- Bit 1 Printer Off/On - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 1 (Printer On), the initial condition will have the printer interface active. The host can also change the active value. If this parameter is set to 0 (Printer Off), the initial condition will have the printer interface disabled. When the printer is on, all data sent or received in Character mode will be printed while it is being displayed.
- Bit 2 Margin Alert Off/On - This parameter may be ignored by some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 1 (Margin Alert On), the audible alarm will sound whenever the cursor is advanced into the eighth position from the end of a line during keyboard entry. The audible alarm will also sound when the cursor is moved into the last line from the previous line during keyboard entry. If this parameter is set to 0 (Margin Alert Off), the audible alarm will not sound due to cursor movement from the keyboard.
- Bit 3 Alert Soft/Loud - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 1 (Alert Loud), the audible alarm will be at a higher volume. If this parameter is set to 0 (Alert Soft), the audible alarm will be at a lower volume.

o F6 2nd Digit

- Bit 0 Shift/Alpha Lock - When this parameter is set to 1, the LOCK key will be a shift lock (all keys used as shifted). If the parameter is set to 0, the LOCK key will lock only alpha keys.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 50

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.2.6 (Contd)

- Bit 1 Numeric Pad - When this parameter is set to 0 (normal), the 13 key numeric pad will be used with the normal shift and control features. When the parameter is set to 1 (shift), the 13 key numeric pad will be used as if the shift key were depressed.
- Bit 2 Roll/Page Screen - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 1 (Roll Screen), the scroll feature is enabled, the field scroll feature is unaffected. It is recommended to set this parameter to Roll Screen to be compatible with Viking TTY. The host has the capability to switch the active value. If this parameter is set to 0 (Page Screen), the initial value will disable the scroll feature.
- Bit 3 Small/Large CYBER Operation - This parameter will determine which code is sent as keys are pressed (see Keyboard Keycode table 3.9.11) and reaction to receive codes (see table 3.9.18).

o F6 3rd Digit

- Bit 0 Background Dark/Light - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 0 (Background Dark), characters will be displayed as light characters on a dark background. If this parameter is set to 1 (Background Light), characters will be displayed as dark characters on a light background (inverse video).
- Bit 1 Cursor Line/Block - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 0 (Cursor Line), the cursor will appear as an underline. It may be blinking or solid depending upon the next parameter. If this parameter is set to 1 (Cursor Block), the cursor will appear as a solid box. It may be blinking or solid depending upon the next parameter.
- Bit 2 Cursor Blink/Solid On - This parameter may be ignored by some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 0 (Cursor Blink), the cursor will blink. If this parameter is set to 1 (Cursor Solid On), the cursor will be always on.
- Bit 3 Not usable - This position is used for operator selection of baud rate in Operator Parameter Entry.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 51

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.2.6 (Contd)

o F6 4th Digit

- Bit 0 Half/Full Duplex - This parameter may be ignored in some modes. In the resident CYBER mode a 0 selects Half Duplex and a 1 selects Full Duplex. In half-duplex operation, data is displayed, printed (if enabled), and sent to the host as it is typed. In full-duplex operation data is only sent to the host as it is typed. In either operation, data will be displayed and printed (if enabled) as data is received from the host. This parameter is ignored if the terminal is in local or block mode operations.
- Bit 1 80/132 Characters/Line - This parameter may be ignored by some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 0 (80 Characters/Line), 80 characters will be the maximum number per line. If this parameter is set to 1 (132 Characters/line), 132 characters will be the maximum number per line.
- Bit 2 24/30 Lines - This parameter is ignored by some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 0 (24 Lines), there will be a maximum of 24 lines displayed. If this parameter is set to 1 (30 Lines), there will be a maximum of 30 lines displayed.
- Bit 3 Transparent - This parameter may be ignored by some modes. In the resident CYBER mode it is operational. If this parameter is set to 1 (transparent on) all control codes received and entered on the keyboard will be displayed and not acted upon. When set to 0 (off) control functions will be performed.

o F7 A-DIAL Auto Dial number part 1.

- o F8 A-DIAL Auto Dial number part 2. - These parameters are used if auto dial is selected. It contains up to 12 digits. If less than 12 digits are used, they must be left justified with the letter F after the last digit used to denote terminational digits.

- o F9 - DF - Default File Number - This parameter may be used when requesting a downline load (see paragraph 3.5, Load File Selection, for when it is used).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV H
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 52

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.2.6 (Contd)

- o T - Host Transmit Baud Rate - This parameter will be used to select the host transmit baud rate. It can be set to a value between 0 and F hex, which represents baud rates between 75 and 19.2K baud (see figure 3.3.3 for table).
- o R - Host Receive Baud Rate - This parameter will be used to select the host receive baud rate. It can be set to a value between 0 and F hex, which represents baud rates between 75 and 19.2K baud (see figure 3.3.3 for table).

Note: The Transmit and Receive baud rate may be set to different rates when selected here. If the operator changes the rate in Operator Parameter Entry mode the Transmit and Receive rates will be forced to the same rate.

- o F10 ACCESS - Access Code - This parameter is used if the Access On parameter is selected. It contains four hexadecimal digits. The operator is required to type in the same four digits before the mode is entered. If the Access Disabled parameter is selected, these parameters are ignored.

3.3.3.3 CYBER Mode Operator Parameters

Operator parameters are mode dependent. It is intended that all mode operator parameters operate similar to the resident CYBER mode operator parameters described in the following paragraphs. The initial state of each operator parameter is set in the mode installation parameters. The operator parameters are moved into an Active RAM section and can only be temporarily changed by the operator or host. The operator cannot change the NVM values.

To change the operator parameters, the operator must press SETUP while in an operating mode. Eight parameters will be written on the bottom two lines. To change any parameter, the operator must press the FUNCTION key number that precedes the word. The alternate state will then be displayed. If there are more parameters, F10 will say "MORE SELECT". Pressing F10 will display eight new parameters. If there are no more parameters, F10 will say "mode SELECT". Pressing F1 at any time will exit the operation.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 53

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.3 (Contd)

If the operator does not change the 80/132 Characters/Line parameter, or 24/30 lines, the data on the display will not change. If the parameters are changed, the CRT will be cleared and the cursor placed at home.

The only keys operational in this mode are:

- o F1 return - return to mode.
- o F2-F9 - alternate state of that parameter.
- o F10 - display next group or go to MODE SELECTION MENU.

All other keys are inoperable. See figure 3.3.4 for CYBER Mode Operator Parameters.

3.3.3.3.1 F2 LINE

Pressing F2 will toggle between ON and OFF line. If the Internal Modem is installed and the Enable Auto-Answer Flag has been set, F2 will toggle between ON, OFF, HANGUP, ANSWER, and DIAL.

When the F1 is pressed the following will happen:

- o ON - Enter online operation.
- o OFF - Enter offline operation.
- o HANGUP - This will hangup the internal modem and go to online.
- o ANSWER - This will display "WAITING TO ANSWER" on the last line and call a subroutine in the internal modem firmware that will

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 54

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.3.3.1 (Cond)

monitor the Ring Indicator (RI) and answer after 2 rings. The BREAK key can be used to terminate the monitoring.

- o DIAL - This routine will call a subroutine in the internal modem firmware that will either autodial the default phone number entered for the current mode or request the operator to enter a new phone number.

The Enable Auto-Answer Flag is set in CYBER mode.

3.3.3.3.2 F3 PRINTR

Pressing F3 will toggle the online print between OFF, SERIAL, and PARALL (if both serial and parallel type printers are installed). If only a serial printer is installed, it will toggle between OFF and SERIAL. If only a parallel printer is installed, it will toggle between OFF and PARALL. If the words SERIAL or PARALL are displayed, all data received from and sent to the communications port will be sent to the associated printer. If there are no printers on the system, the box will say nothing and cannot be toggled.

Nothing will be written in this field if both ports of the dual serial interface option are set to bidirectional and the 726-10 graphic printer option is not installed.

3.3.3.3.3 Baud Rate

When the second line of the CYBER Mode Operator parameters are being displayed (see figure 3.3.4) the transmit baud rate will be shown in field F5. If the F5 key is pressed, both the transmit and receive rates will be set to the next faster rate. (Transmit and receive will be set to the same rate). When changing from 19.2, the slowest rate will be selected.

3.3.4 Aborts and Recovery

None.

WP0047h
CD6953R

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 55

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

F 1	return	F 2	LINE (OFF) (ON)	F 3	PRINTR (BLANK) (OFF)	F 4	MARGIN (OFF) (ON)	F 5	ALERT (SOFT) (LOUD)	F 6	LOCK (ALPHA) (SHIFT)	F 7	N PAD NORMAL (SHIFT)	F 8	SCREEN (ROLL) (PAGE)	F 9	CYBER (SMALL) (LARGE)	F 10	MORE SELECT
0			(HANGUP) (SERIAL) (ANSWER) (PARALL) (DIAL) 20				30		40		50		60		70		80		

SETUP #1

1. OPERATOR SELECTED AFTER MODE ACTIVE BY DEPRESSING SETUP KEY.
2. F(N) KEY SELECTION ACTIVATES ALTERNATE SPECIFIED FUNCTION.

F 1	return	F 2	BACKGD (DARK) (LIGHT)	F 3	CURSOR (LINE) (BLOCK)	F 4	CURSOR (BLINK) (SOLID)	F 5	BAUD (75-19.2)	F 6	DUPLEX HALF (FULL)	F 7	CH/LN (80) (132)	F 8	LINES (24) (30)	F 9	XPARNT (OFF) (ON)	F 10	mode SELECT
0		10		20		30		40		50		60		70			80		

SETUP #2

1. OPERATOR SELECTED VIA F10 = more select in SETUP #1.
2. F(N) KEY SELECTION ACTIVATES ALTERNATE SPECIFIED FUNCTION.

Figure 3.3.4. CYBER Mode Operator Parameters

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 56

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

_____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.3.5 Errors

If an unallowable key is pressed the alarm will sound.

3.3.6 Performance

The time required to change parameters is installer or operator dependent. Mode operation is dependent on parameter installation.

3.3.7 Installation Parameters

When the terminal is first powered up or if the unit is ever turned off and the battery removed, the following default parameters are forced into NVM:

The terminal installation parameters

<u>Function Key</u>	<u>721-20 terminals</u>	<u>721-30 terminals</u>
F2	000000	010000
F3	000000	001000
F4	000000	000000
F5	000000	000000
F6	0 0 0	0 0 0
F7	0 0000	0 0000
F8	0 6	0 6
F9	A 6	A 6

The Mode names and installation parameters

<u>Function</u>	<u>-----MODES-----</u>				
	<u>CYBER</u>	<u>PLATO</u>	<u>CP/M</u>	<u>Disk</u>	<u>C120</u>
F2	100000	100100	100110	100110	100000
F3	000110	000110	000100	000110	000000
F4	000000	000001	000000	000001	000000
F5	010000	000000	000000	000000	000000
F6	4C04	6C24	6C25	6C24	4421
F7	000000	000000	000000	000000	000000
F8	000000	000000	000000	000000	000000
F9	00 6 6	08 6 6	00 6 6	00 6 6	00 9 9
F10	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000

The initial values must be set up before a mode is selected, as previously discussed.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 57

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.4 Load Source Selection

3.4.1 Abstract

If the operator selects modes 2 through 6 and has met the access requirement or host selects a mode change, the resident controlware must determine which load source is to be used. This is accomplished by the resident controlware looking at preset mode installation parameters.

3.4.2 Description

This feature allows automatic or operator selection of load source in any mode. Any of the following load sources can be selected if present.

- o Resident Host or Internal Modem
- o Optional Flexible Disk Subsystem
- o Optional ROM Pack

Automatic or operator selection of load source is accomplished by presetting these Mode Installation Parameters.

- o Use Default/Operator Select-Source/File/Phone Number
- o Run Internal/Load External
- o Load From Host/Load From Disk
- o Resident Host/Internal Modem
- o CYBER Mode/ROM Pack

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 58

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.4.3 Interfaces

This activity is entered to select the load source:

- o If the auto select enable parameter is a 1 and auto select number is 2-6.
- o If F2 through F6 (modes 2 through 6) are depressed while displaying the mode selection menu.

The "USE DEFAULT/OPERATOR SELECT" parameter will be tested first.

- o If USE DEFAULT SOURCE/FILE is selected the parameter RUN INTERNAL/LOAD EXTERNAL, CYBER MODE/ROM PACK, and LOAD FROM HOST/LOAD FROM DISK will be used.
- o If OPERATOR SELECT SOURCE/FILE/PHONE NUMBER is selected the following prompt will be displayed.

SELECT LOAD SOURCE > DISK HOST ROM

Selection of source is done from keyboard by pressing D, H, or R. Pressing the NEXT key will result in auto selection of the load source using the installation parameters.

If ROM Pack is selected as the load source, the ROM pack load will be performed (see ROM Pack Load, paragraph 3.8).

If Load External is selected, the controlware must then look at the Load From Host/Disk parameter.

If Load From Disk is selected, the flexible disk loader is performed (see Flexible Disk Loader, paragraph 3.7).

If Load From Host is selected:

- o The firmware will first test if host interface is used or the 1200/1200 internal modem is use.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 59

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.4.3 (Contd)

- o If the 1200/1200 Internal Modem is selected, it is used with the ASCII loader. If the internal modem is selected but the board is not installed the error message "FAILURE LOADING MODE" will be displayed.

If Auto Dial is not selected, it is assumed the operator has made the connection.

If Auto Dial is selected, the operator select - Source/File/Phone Number will be tested.

- o If Default is selected - The Auto Dial number is used.
- o If Operator is selected - The message "ENTER PHONE NUMBER" is displayed. If the operator presses "NEXT" without entering a number, the Auto Dial number is used. If an operator makes a mistake, the ERASE key will clear all entries and start over. When the operator has entered the correct number the NEXT key will cause the number to be dialed.

The controlware must next determine the load file number (see paragraph 3.5 for this process).

3.4.4 Aborts and Recovery

If operator error is made during number entry, the ERASE key will clear all entries.

3.4.5 Errors

If a selected option board is not present the error message "FAILURE LOADING MODE" will appear and control sent to mode selection menu.

3.4.6 Performance

The time required to enter entries is operator dependent.

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 60

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.4.7 Installation Parameters

The mode installation parameters must be preset to the desired load source, as previously discussed.

3.5 Load File Selection

3.5.1 Abstract

When loading from the communications host, this feature allows different controlware load files to be selected for loading into the terminal.

3.5.2 Description

When the communications host has been selected (see paragraph 3.4), this feature allows selection of a controlware load file to be loaded into the terminal. This can be done either automatically or manually. One default value can be used in the mode installation parameters or one of 64 different files may be selected manually.

3.5.3 Interfaces

Automatic selection of a load file is done if the Use Default Source/File/Phone Number parameter is selected in the mode installation parameters.

Manual selection is done if the Operator Selected Source/File/Phone Number parameter is selected. The terminal requests the load file selection with the following prompt:

SELECT LOAD FILE _

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 61

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.5.3 (Contd)

The operator then selects the desired load file by using the keyboard. Entry is done by entering one or two hexadecimal digits followed by pressing the NEXT key. The file number entered must be less than 40 hexadecimal. If an error is made during entry, the ERASE key may be pressed to start over. Other keyboard keys are ignored.

If the file number entered is 40 hexadecimal or more, the program will force entry to start over; the same as if ERASE had been pressed.

If the NEXT key is pressed before any other entry is made, the program will select the automatic default file; the same as if the Load Default File parameter were selected.

3.5.4 Aborts and Recovery

If operator error is made during number entry, the ERASE key will clear all entries.

3.5.5 Errors

Not applicable.

3.5.6 Performance

The time required to enter entries is operator dependent.

3.5.7 Installation Parameters

The appropriate mode installation parameters must be setup. (See figure 3.4.1).

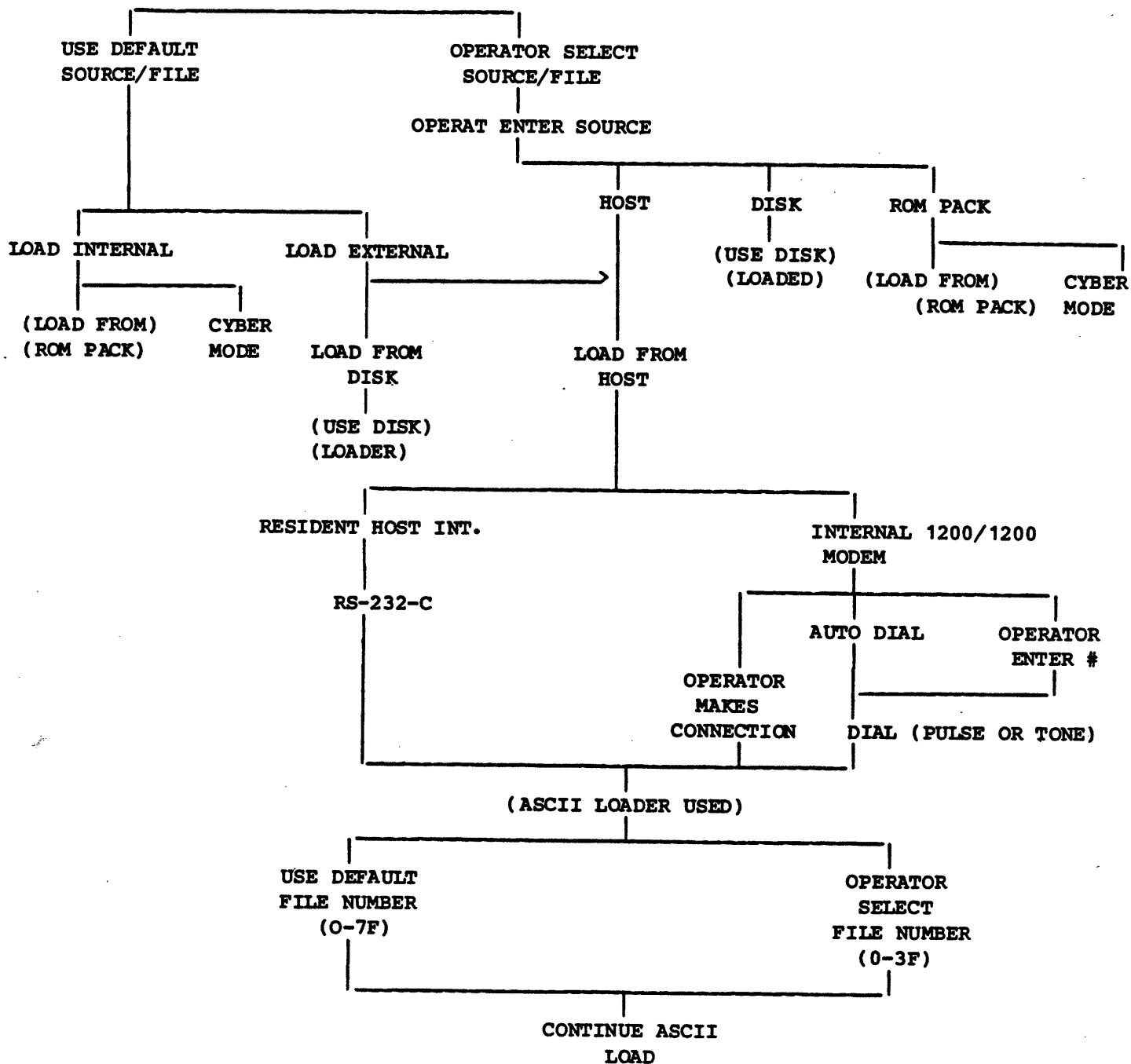


Figure 3.4.1. Load Source/File Selection

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 63

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.6 ASCII Network Loader

3.6.1 Abstract

The ASCII network loader allows the terminal to load a selected controlware program from an ASCII communications network, which supports the protocol described in the following paragraphs.

3.6.2 Description

3.6.2.1 General Data

The ASCII communications loader loads a selected controlware file into the RAM of the terminal. Once the load file is selected, the load process proceeds automatically until control is transferred to the loaded controlware or until an unrecoverable error situation occurs. This section describes the communications protocol for loading the terminal from the ASCII communications network.

The protocol contains the following features:

1. All data transmitted to the terminal from the network is in blocks and associated with each block is a cyclic redundancy check.*
2. The load process generates a memory checksum of the loaded controlware. It is intended that the loaded controlware have a routine that utilizes this checksum for checking the integrity of the loaded controlware during operation.
3. The RESET switch can be used to exit from operation on the ASCII network if other techniques do not work.
4. Automatic error recovery during loading is limited to three attempts. After three unsuccessful load attempts, the terminal will abort the load.

*Transmit and receive data is switched to 8 bits of data and no parity.

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 64

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.6.2.1 (Contd)

5. Partial loading of selected blocks is not supported. If a checksum error occurs or a load is aborted, a full load is then performed.
6. The maximum number of production load files is 64. Block lengths are variable with a maximum number of 240 data characters per block. The maximum number of blocks in a file is 65536.
7. The first block is loaded starting at a host defined memory address and all succeeding blocks are loaded contiguously after this block. No auxiliary block loading table is used.

Host is restricted from using addresses 0000 to 3FFF hex and D870 to FFFF hex. (See paragraph 4.3.1 Memory Layout.)

8. If no carrier is detected within 30 sec of load initialization the message "HOST NOT CONNECTED" is displayed.

3.6.2.2 Autoload Message Formats

The following message formats are utilized by the host communications line autoload routine (currently supported on the DSN). Unless otherwise specified, communications characters are those in the ASCII character set with even parity.

- o Load Block
- o Load Request
- o NAK Sequence
- o Load Complete

3.6.2.2.1 Load Block

Each Load Block received from the host (DSN compatible) is formatted as follows:

D	S	HEADING	DATA	D	E	E	CRC	
L	T			L	T	or		T
E	X			E	B	X		

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 65

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.6.2.2.1 (Contd)

The heading is formatted as follows:

SEQ1	SEQ2	LDN	A1	A2	A3
------	------	-----	----	----	----

Each block begins with a DLE STX character sequence and ends with either a DLE ETB or DLE ETX character sequence followed by a block cyclic redundancy check. The DLE ETB sequence is used on all blocks except for the last one. In this case, a DLE ETX sequence is used, signifying to the terminal that this is the last block of the load. The CRC is a two-character, 16-bit cyclic redundancy check; that is, the remainder after polynomial division modulo two. The polynomial divisor is $X^{16}+X^{15}+X^2+1$. The end of the block occurs immediately after the CRC characters. The division is performed on all characters except the initial DLE STX sequence and the first DLE of any DLE DLE sequence in the block.

The heading and data parts of the block can be comprised of any 8-bit character sequence. If any character happens to be a DLE, it is prefixed by another DLE.

SEQ1 SEQ2 is a two-character, 16-bit binary number that uniquely identifies each load block being transmitted. SEQ1 SEQ2 equals 0 for the first load block and is incremented by one for each subsequent load block initially transmitted.

LDN is a single 8-bit character that uniquely identifies the particular load file. The load file can be selected by the operator if desired.

A1 A2 A3 is a three-character, 24-bit binary number that identifies the absolute starting address of the load data in the present block. The address sequence must be in sequential ascending order with all load data being loaded contiguously in memory. Only the lower 16 bits are used.

The data portion of the block may be variable in length from one to 240 8-bit load-data characters.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 66

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.6.2.2.2 Load Request

The downline load operation from the host is initiated by the terminal sending the following character sequence, termed a Load Request.

L	N1	N2	CR
---	----	----	----

The sequence begins with an uppercase ASCII L and ends with an ASCII CR. The N1 N2 sequence is an ASCII representation of the desired load file. Each N is a hexadecimal number represented by the corresponding ASCII character (uppercase for the numbers A through F). N1 N2 corresponds to the LDN binary number in the resulting load blocks. All four ASCII characters have even parity.

3.6.2.2.3 NAK Sequence

If the terminal detects an error during the load process that can be corrected by retransmitting the load block, it sends a five-character NAK sequence indicating the block to be retransmitted.

DSN compatible

N	SEQ1	SEQ2	(SEQ1)	(SEQ2)
A				
K				

The NAK is the corresponding ASCII NAK character. SEQ1 SEQ2 is a two-character sequence identifying the load block from which point retransmission is to occur. This sequence corresponds to the SEQ1 SEQ2 16-bit binary number in the load block where the error occurred. (SEQ1) (SEQ2) is a one's complement of SEQ1 SEQ2 and is used for error detection.

The use of NAK does not alter the sequence of alternating acknowledgments. The same positive reply (ACK 0 or ACK 1) is used for successful retransmission as would have been used if the previous transmission of the unaccepted block had been successful.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 67

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.6.2.2.4 Load Complete

Upon successful receipt of the last load block, the terminal sends the following Load Complete message to the DSN.

D	E
L	O
E	T

The characters are the corresponding ASCII characters with even parity.

3.6.2.3 Autoload Sequence

After the host autoload routine is initiated, the following sequence shall occur.

1. The terminal will transmit a Load Request upon detection of the network sign on message (ASCII "/"). If the default file is not selected, the terminal will wait for the operator to select the desired load file from the keyboard before transmitting the load request. The message LOADING FILE MM is also displayed to indicate that file number MM is the selected load file.
2. The network must then send load blocks to the terminal. As it receives the load blocks, the terminal checks for valid SEQ1 and SEQ2 characters. If they are too large, a NAK sequence is sent and the terminal waits for successful retransmission of the desired block. If they are too small, the terminal ignores the block. The terminal also checks the LDN and A1, A2, and A3 characters to see if they match the values expected by the terminal. If not, the terminal sends a NAK sequence and awaits retransmission of the block. After the header has been verified, the terminal stores data characters at sequentially increasing RAM addresses. When the end of the block is encountered, the received CRC characters are compared to the CRC calculated by the terminal on the received data. If they do not agree, the terminal sends a NAK sequence to request retransmission of the load block.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 68

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.6.2.3 (Contd)

3. If the two CRC values agree, the block has been received successfully. For DSN operation, if this was not the last load block, the terminal then updates the expected values for the header and awaits receipt of the next block (no positive acknowledgement is sent). If this was the last load block, the terminal sends a Load Complete message signaling a positive acknowledgement of completing the load process.
4. The network then returns to its sign-on phase and awaits operator action. The loader, upon detection of the sign-on phase, turns over control to the loaded controlware.
5. During the load process, the loader program calculates an 8-bit arithmetic-sum checksum of the loaded RAM controlware and saves it for use by the memory checksum routine.

While each block is being loaded the message LOADING FILE MM BLOCK NN is displayed to indicate that block number NN of load file MM is being loaded.

During the load, various timeout conditions can occur. When this happens, the Error light is turned on and error recovery is attempted.

If no response to a NAK sequence has been received, the NAK sequence is resent. After three tries without success, the load is aborted with a load-failure message being displayed.

If no response to a load request has been received, the load request is retried up to three times. If there is still no success, the load is aborted with a load-failure message being displayed.

If the network does not return to the sign-on phase after the load-complete message has been sent, the load-complete message is resent. After three retries without success, the load is aborted with a load-failure message.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 69

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.6.3 Interfaces

The operator interface consists of a series of messages on the CRT screen indicating progress of the load operation. The load process is automatic and does not require any operator interaction.

The message LOADING FILE MM is displayed whenever the terminal sends a load request to the network, indicating that a load of controlware file number MM has been initiated.

The message LOADING FILE MM BLOCK NN is displayed to indicate that block NN of controlware load file MM is being loaded. Error messages are shown in paragraph 3.6.5.

The common variables are as follows at the end of a completed ASCII load.

LINFO is set to X1 (ASCII loader used)

3.6.4 Aborts and Recovery

If the load is unsuccessful due to checksum errors, no response from the network for 30 seconds or loss of carrier on the selected RS-232-C communications interface, the ASCII loader will display the message HOST LOAD FAIL, FAILURE LOADING MODE and then return to the mode selection routine.

Pressing the RESET switch on the terminal front panel will result in the terminal aborting the load and running diagnostics again.

3.6.5 Errors

The following error messages can be generated on the CRT screen during the course of the load process.

NO REPLY

Indicates that the load operation has not progressed for 30 seconds due to no response or incorrect response from the network. The terminal will then send a new load request and try loading again up to three times.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 70

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.6.5 (Contd)

HOST LOAD FAIL

Indicates that the load process has been aborted after three unsuccessful load attempts or that host carrier has been lost. The terminal will return to load file selection after momentarily displaying this message.

In addition, the ERR light on the front panel will be lit whenever a load error has occurred and will remain lit until the error has been recovered or the load has been aborted.

HOST NOT CONNECTED

No initial carrier signal was detected within 30 sec of load initialization.

3.6.6 Performance

The ASCII loader program in the terminal is capable of loading programs from the ASCII network at communication line rates specified by the send and receive parameters in the mode installation parameters. A typical controlware load will take about 3 to 4 minutes at 1200 bps.

3.6.7 Installation Parameters

Transmit and receive rates are selectable in the mode installation parameters. These rates must be set to the desired value at installation (see Parameter Selection paragraph 3.3). The host transmit and receive is forced to 8 data bits and no parity.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 71

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.7 Flexible Disk Loader

3.7.1 Abstract

This feature loads a controlware file from the optional flexible disk subsystem.

3.7.2 Description

When disk is selected by the load source selection feature (see paragraph 3.4), control is transferred to the Flexible Disk Loader. Loading from the flexible disk subsystem is performed by sending an autoloading command from the terminal firmware to the flexible disk subsystem. If no errors occur, the flexible disk subsystem sends binary data to the terminal. The terminal firmware stores this data in RAM locations and then returns control to the caller program. If disk load was caused by mode selection, control will be passed to the initial load address.

3.7.3 Interfaces

The following steps occur when loading the terminal from disk. The PFDS is connected to the parallel I/O interface of the terminal.

- 1) The terminal sends out a load command (OE hex) and looks for a status reply (48 hex). If the correct reply status is not received, a timeout occurs and the disk load is terminated.
- 2) The terminal sends out an inverse load command (F1 hex) and looks for a status reply (4A hex). If the correct reply status is not received, a timeout occurs and the disk load is terminated.
- 3) The terminal inputs the terminal memory address at which to start storing data, this starting address is stored and used as an entry point. Then the number of data bytes and the data itself. The address and number of bytes are each two bytes long, with least significant byte being read first.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 72

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.7.3 (Contd)

- 4) The terminal inputs two bytes of checksum data, which are compared to a calculated checksum of the data bytes. If the checksums do not agree, the disk load is terminated. If they do agree, the terminal firmware returns control to the calling routine.

Checksum algorithm:

H = (H .XOR. DATA) CLS 1 First Byte
L = (L .XOR. DATA) CRS 1 Second Byte

H and L are both 0 initially.

The common variables are set as follows at the end of the Flexible Disk Load.

- o LINFO is set to a value of X2 hex (disk loader used).
- o The other variables are not used.

The CRT screen is used to display a loading failure message should the load fail for some reason.

The operator must make the flexible disk subsystem ready and insert the desired autoloader flexible disk into the flexible disk subsystem before selecting the flexible disk subsystem as the load source. Once loading is started from flexible disk subsystem, it runs automatically without operator intervention until successfully completed or until the load fails.

3.7.4 Aborts and Recovery

Should the Flexible Disk Load fail for some reason, the terminal will display a DISK LOAD FAIL message on the CRT screen. To recover, the operator must correct the problem with the flexible disk subsystem and then RESET. The terminal will then run diagnostics and prompt for the operator to enter mode block number again, this will then return to load source selection (see paragraph 3.4).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 73

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

3.7.5 Errors

If loading errors occur due to checksum problems, flexible disk subsystem not ready, or disk not inserted, the message DISK LOAD FAIL will be displayed on the CRT screen. To recover, the operator must correct the disk subsystem problem and then press RESET.

3.7.6 Performance

This feature requires the presence of an optional flexible disk subsystem. Loading time depends on controlware residing on the flexible disk.

3.0 Installation Parameters

An optional flexible disk subsystem must be connected to the parallel I/O interface of the terminal. Refer to flexible disk subsystem documentation for installation parameters of the flexible disk subsystem itself. See paragraph 3.4 to select the proper parameters for using the flexible disk subsystems as the load source. The device address of the disk must be set to 7.

8 ROM Pack Load

8.1 Abstract

The ROM Pack can be used in many different ways. It can contain a mode (like graphics firmware ROM pack), diagnostics, or special functions. In fact a pack can contain one, two or all three operations all at the same time.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 74

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.8.2 Description

The ROM pack has a name, revision level, and three entry points.

<u>Address</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Description</u>
8000	C3 — —	Entry point to Mode
8003	C3 — —	Entry point to Diagnostic
8006	C3 — —	Entry point to Function
800A	X X X —	3 ASCII codes of Pack name
800D	X X X	3 ASCII codes of Pack version

- o Mode entry - When ROM pack is selected as the load source (see paragraph 3.4), control will be transferred to address 8000 if that address contains a C3 with mode parameters loaded in RAM. If the C3 is not read a message "FAILURE LOADING MODE" will be displayed.
- o Diagnostic Entry - When test 1 is complete, it will test address 8003 for a C3. If a C3 is read control will be transferred to 8003. If a C3 is not read, control is not transferred and test 1 will be completed. The ROM pack should contain a checksum of its own ROM, test any special hardware it uses and display its name and revision.
- o Function Entry - When the terminal is displaying the Mode Selection Menu and the F7 key is depressed, or if Auto Select Mode 7 is selected control will be transferred to address 8006 if it contains a C3. If the C3 is not read the alarm will sound, the message "FAILURE LOADING MODE" is displayed and control transferred to the mode selection menu.

3.8.3 Interfaces

Selection of the ROM pack as load source is explained in paragraph 3.4.

Once selected, loading proceeds automatically without operator intervention. If the ROM pack option is not present, the message "FAILURE LOADING MODE" is displayed.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 75

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.8.3 (Contd)

The common variables are set as follows before the jump to ROM.

LINFO is set to a value of X4 hex (ROM loader used).

3.8.4 Aborts and Recovery

See paragraph 3.8.5.

3.8.5 Errors

If the ROM pack option is not present, the message FAILURE LOADING MODE is displayed on the CRT screen.

3.8.6 Performance

The ROM pack load requires the presence of a ROM pack option at address 8000 hex, bank 5, with the entry table containing a C3 for each entry that is enabled. A jump is performed to 8000 if it contains a C3.

3.8.7 Installation Parameters

A ROM pack option must be installed. See paragraph 3.4 to select the proper parameter for using the ROM pack as the load source.

The ROM pack must contain the proper format: (See paragraph 3.8.2).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 76

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9 CYBER Mode Operation

3.9.1 Abstract

None.

3.9.2 Description

3.9.2.1 General Information

The resident terminal mode is CYBER mode. CYBER mode consists of two operating submodes. Small CYBER mode is functional on CYBER-C120 compatible systems. Large CYBER Mode is functional on CYBER C170/C180 compatible systems. Small CYBER mode emulates an enhanced Advanced Mode operation compatible with the Viking TTY terminal product. Small CYBER and Large CYBER alternate submodes are host and operator selectable. The differences are covered by tables 3.9.11 and 3.9.18. See table 3.9.18 for CYBER control codes and escape sequences.

The CYBER mode supports character mode operation, in both protect and nonprotect operation, and block mode, both protect and nonprotect operation.

3.9.2.1.1 Terminal Switches, Controls, and Indicators

These switches are mounted on the main terminal cabinet.

- o Power ON/OFF - Allows the operator to control primary power to the terminal. It is located on the front of the terminal.
- o Circuit Breaker - Provides line circuit over current protection for the terminal. It is located at the back of the terminal and can be reset when the current fault condition is cleared.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 77

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.1 (Contd)

- o TEST Switch - This switch located at the back of the terminal allows maintenance loop back of the host interface and keyboard interface for fault isolation capability in Test 3.
- o RESET Switch - Allows operator to reset the terminal to a normal restart condition. This provides a clear function when the terminal is in an abnormal condition. This switch is located on the front of the terminal.
- o INTENSITY Control - Front access control which allows the operator to adjust video intensity to ambient lighting conditions.
- o CONTRAST Control - Front access control which allows the operator to adjust the intensity variation between the normal characters and background.
- o Line Voltage Control - Located at the rear of the unit, this control switch allows the installer to select the line voltage range (120/ 220/240 V ac).
- o Data Set Ready Indicator* - Is illuminated if the Data Set Ready signal at the modem interface is on. Refer to the RS-232-C/CCITT V.24 Interface for a description of the DSR signal.
- o LOCK (Keyboard Locked) Indicator* - Is illuminated during;
 - Page print operations
 - Unable to transmit due to loss of CTS or DSR and online
 - Block mode transmission active
 - Host output buffer is full
 - Host locked keyboard
- o Message Indicator* - Is illuminated under host control.
- o Alert Indicator* - Illuminated under host control.
- o Error Indicator* - Is illuminated when a terminal load or diagnostic error condition is detected.
- o Programmable Indicators* - Are illuminated under host control.

*All indicators are located on the front of the terminal and are driven by the controlware.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 78

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.1 (Contd)

- o Audible Alarm - A two-level, loud/soft intensity audible signal is provided. Operation is under firmware control and is operator parameter bit controlled. The alarm will sound for the following conditions:
 - After power on or RESET has run test 1.
 - Improper key depressions during MODE selection.
 - Host code sequence.
 - Entry of certain key while the cursor is in a protected position while autotabbing is disabled.
 - Entry on keyboard while the keyboard is locked.
 - Entry of the cursor by the keyboard into the 8th position from end of line or into the last line caused by keyboard entry and margin alert enabled.

3.9.2.1.2 Cursor

The cursor indicates the current entry position. It is represented on the screen in one of the following manners:

- o Constant underline
- o Blinking underline
- o Solid block
- o Blinking solid block

The type of cursor is determined by two operator selectable parameter bits.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 79

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.3 Character Attributes

A character attribute code (background) is loaded into the display memory for every character display code (foreground). These are:

<u>Bit No.</u>	<u>Feature</u>	
0	Blank	} Used by Hardware
1	Underscore	
2	Inverse	
3	Blink	
4	Dim	
5	Modified	
6	Validate	
7	Protect	

The terminal has a host command that can enable or disable the using of the old attribute. This means, as data is entered from the host or keyboard while the Use Old Attribute is enabled, only the data is stored into memory and the attribute is not changed (except the modified bit is set for keyboard input).

If the Use Old Attribute is disabled the background code is stored along with the displayable character in the following manner:

1. The modified bit is always set if displayable character came from the keyboard and cleared if from host (Comm Input).
2. With Protect disabled the new attribute code will be stored with each keyboard input and comm input.
3. With Protect enabled the old attribute is reused if comm input and with the modified bit set if keyboard input.
4. The validate bit is not changed with keyboard input.

3.9.2.1.4 Line Attribute

Two line attribute bits are available, but not used.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 80

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.5 Keyboard Operation

The keyboard provides for operator entry of specific symbol and control codes which are displayed or transmitted as directed by the Half-Duplex/Full-Duplex, Online/Local, character/block mode and protect enable/disabled parameter settings. Terminal function keys are provided in addition to the alphanumeric and control-code entry keys. The keyboard has the capability of generating all 128 ASCII 3.4 codes. Refer to figures 3.9.1 and 3.9.8 for keystation assignments and keyboard layout respectively. Table 3.9.11 is a listing of keyboard codes and legends.

The keyboard incorporates sculptured keycaps and provides N-key rollover. Also typamatic key action is provided on all keys indicated in table 3.9.11. This typamatic action provides a repeat rate of 15 +3 characters per second after a 1 second delay when the operator holds the desired key continuously depressed. This feature can be disabled by the host or mode installation parameter.

A serial keyboard interface is provided. A single, standard-length cable is provided to allow 1 metre keyboard to monitor separation.

Seven keyboard languages are supported by CYBER mode. An installation parameter must be set accordingly.

Figure 3.9.1 shows the 48-key proposed ANSI standard keyboard array. Figures 3.9.1 and 3.9.7 shows the 48-key ISO standard keyboard array. Figure 3.9.8 shows the keyboard keystation assignments. The symbols on the top of the key support the standard alphanumeric requirements and mode dependant special function keys. The keyboard allows the use of special overlay templates for the function keys which allow them to be labeled with application-unique legends. The keyboard conforms to ANSI X4.14-1971 and the 46-key subset of ISO 3243 Standard. A provision is made to support full compatibility with the 48-key ISO 3243 Standard and the proposed 48-key ANSI X4A12 Standard.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 81

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.6 (SHIFT) Keys

When two symbols share a key, the upper symbol or control function is active while either one of the two SHIFT keys is actuated.

Actuating the SHIFT key in conjunction with a key labeled with a single legend causes the transmission of the uppercase code for the symbol indicated on the key. See table 3.9.11.

3.9.2.1.7 (LOCK) Key/Indicator

This key is operator parameter selectable to perform a shift lock or alpha lock function. In shift lock mode, all function, control and alpha/numeric keys unconditionally transmit the level two column shifted keycode definition in table 3.9.11 unless modified by loaded codes. Operator care must be exercised to ensure intended operation of all keys when shift lock is active. Shift lock is provided for single key activation "ease of use".

In alpha lock, when depressed, this key causes all alpha keys only to transmit the uppercase code until pressed a second time. The alpha lock mode is provided to disable the generation of lowercase codes. If this key is in the lock position, uppercase characters are generated in place of the lowercase characters. Special function, control and numeric keys are unaffected. This key contains an indicator that is illuminated when in lock mode.

3.9.2.1.8 CTRL (CTRL) Key

Actuation of the CTRL key in conjunction with any data key or combination of data key and SHIFT key causes the generation of the codes outlined in the level three and four column of table 3.9.11 unless modified by loaded codes.

3.9.2.1.9 Validation

The host has the ability to load validation code, (see Host Specified Code Sequence/Controlware) and start/stop validation.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 82

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.9 (Contd)

As the host is entering data on the screen the start validation will store the validate bit in background memory for each code stored while the start validation is active.

As keys are pressed on the keyboard, the following conditions are tested:

o Is the key a host loadable key?

- YES - Perform loadable key function

- NO - Is current position a validate position?

-- NO - Perform normal function

-- YES - Has host loaded validation code?

o NO - Perform normal function

o YES - Call host loaded validation code. When control is returned, the normal function will be performed if the ZERO flag is clear. Nothing will be done if the ZERO flag is set.

3.9.2.1.10 Host Multiple Code Sequences

The host has many multiple code sequence functions (see table 3.9.18). They are either 2 codes (RS, X) or 3 codes (RS, DC2, X). When the terminal received the RS, keyboard inputs will be ignored until:

a. The next code is processed unless it is a DC2.

b. If the next code is a DC2 the keyboard input is ignored for one more code.

Note: It is possible to hang up the keyboard if the RS or RS, DC2 is received without another code following. The manual release (M REL) function will reenale the keyboard.

Example of Loading Validation Code

Following is an example of loading validation code that requires a 0 through 9 to be entered. If the code is not between 0 through 9, the alarm will sound and nothing displays on the screen.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 83

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.10 (Contd)

First the identification codes are sent.

ASCII RS, HT, V, W
HEX 1E, 09, 30, 32

Next the address of the code is sent (must be broken up with 20 added to odd numbered codes and 60 added to even numbered codes). Example shows address D095.

HEX 2D, 60, 29, 65

Next the code is sent (must be broken up with 20 added to upper half of each 8 bit code and 60 added to the lower half).

Following is a listing of Z80 codes.

1:			; ENTER WITH ASCII CODE TO TEST IN REG. B
2: 0000		VAL	EQU \$
3: 0000	78		LD A,B ; MOVE CODE TO A
4: 0001	FE30		CP 30H ; COMPAIR TO ASCII 0
5: 0003	3806	000B\$	JR C,VALERR ; JUMP TO ERROR IF CODE LESS THAN 0
6: 0005	FE3A		CP 3AH ; COMPAIR TO CODE ABOVE 9
7: 0007	3002	000B\$	JR NC,VALERR ; JUMP TO ERROR IF CODE > OR = 3AH
8:			; ENTER HERE TO SET THE ZERO FLAG (CODE IS OKAY)
9: 0009	AF		XOR A ; SET ZERO FLAG
10: 000A	C9		RET ; RETURN
11:			; ENTER HERE TO SOUND THE ALARM, CLEAR THE ZERO FLAG AND RETURN
12: 000B		VALERR	EQU \$
13: 000B	CD33 00		CALL 0033H ; CALL ALARM ROUTINE
14: 000E	AF		XOR A ; CLEAR A
15: 000F	3C		INC A ; CLEAR ZERO FLAG
16: 0010	C9		RET ; RETURN
17: 0011			end ;End of file on input

HEX 27, 68, 2F, 6E, 23, 60, 23, 68, 20, 66, 2F, 6E, 23, 6A, 23, 60, 20, 62, 2A, 6F, 2C, 69, 2C, 6D, 23, 63, 20, 60, 2A, 6F, 23, 6C, 2C, 69

Next the termination code is sent:

Z
CR

HEX OD

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 84

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.11 Prologue Code

The user will be able to down load a series of characters to be used as a screen prologue. The screen prologue characters, if active, will be sent back to the host prior to sending the unprotected fields on the screen in block mode. The main use for the prologue characters would be as a screen or transaction identifier which would be unknown, unmodifiable and nondisplayable by the terminal operator. Prologue characters are down loaded using the following command: (see paragraph 3.9.2.5.1 for more details).

RS, HT, (V), (W), (X), (Y), (Z) where:

- V = 5F the prologue command identifier
- W = 31 (this specifies host code sequence)
- X = The address in RAM where the code is to be loaded
- Y = Prologue character sequence (same as host code sequence)
- Z = Termination code (CR)

To clear the prologue characters the user would send an RS, HT, (V), (W), (X), (Y), (Z) where:

- V = 5F (the prologue identifier)
- W = 30 (clears the function)
- X = not required
- Y = not required
- Z = termination character

3.9.2.1.12 Printer Operation

The CYBER modes supports an RS-232-C printer connected to either port on the Dual Serial Interface board and the 726-10 graphic printer on the parallel channel. As data is received from the host, it is sent to the printer if the printer on parameter is selected. See paragraph 3.3.3.3.2. As data is entered from the keyboard it is sent to the printer only if "Printer On" is selected and half duplex active.

There are two reasons for data to be sent to a printer:

1. Online receive data
2. Local print key

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 85

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.12 (Contd)

There are two types of printers that data can be sent to:

1. Serial printers
2. Parallel printer

When printing online data, the terminal can be set to monitor the printer ready or ignore the printer ready. Following is a summary of when online data is sent to a printer.

Online data is sent to a serial printer if the serial printer is selected in the operator parameters are:

1. Monitor printer RDY parameter is not set.
2. Monitor printer RDY parameter is set and the RDY input signal from the printer is active.

Note: The terminal will hang waiting if the monitor RDY parameter is set and the RDY input signal from the printer is not active.

Online data is sent to a parallel printer if the PARALL printer is selected in the operator parameter and:

1. Printer is turned on and the monitor printer RDY parameter is not set.
2. Printer is turned on and the monitor printer RDY parameter is set and the printer ready status is active. Printer is not ready if:
 - a. Paper out
 - b. The platen yoke assembly is not closed
 - c. A vertical format unit fault occurs
 - d. A paper jam or paper motion fault occurs
 - e. Printer is offline (deselected)

Note: The terminal will hang waiting if the monitor printer RDY parameter is set and the printer is not ready and selected.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 86

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.12 (Contd)

When printing local data using the print key (or host print commands to print the screen), the printers must be ready. The terminal does not look at the monitor printer RDY parameter. Following is a summary of what is required to send data to a printer during a local print.

Local prints to a serial printer requires:

1. Printer ON
2. DSR input signal from the printer active

Local prints to a parallel printer requires:

1. Printer ON
2. Printer ready and selected

A printer X-ON/X-OFF is supported on the serial printers. If the printer sends an X-OFF to the terminal, the terminal will stop taking data from its comm buffer and sending it to the printer. When the X-ON is received from the printer, data transfer will continue.

If the comm input buffer ever reaches the point where it sends an X-OFF to the host, the X-OFF is sent.

If it is desired to communicate to the host after the printer has sent the X-OFF, the manual release operation will send an X-ON to the host and resume sending data to the printer even if it cannot except it.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 87

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.12 (Contd)

When CYBER is selected, an ESC, 4 will be sent to the 726-20 serial graphic printers to select the basic character set. The ESC, 4 is also sent when the Print key is pressed.

3.9.2.1.13 Autodial

CYBER mode can be set to run with the internal modem (IM). The IM can be set to autodial a pre-entered number or request the operator to enter a number to dial. The autodial function is located in the IM firmware and can be invoked by two means.

1. When the CYBER mode is selected
2. When the SETUP key is pressed, F2 toggled to DIAL and F1 pressed

To determine what number is dialed and the format for dialing, see section called Mode Installation Parameters, and also see the 1200/1200 Internal Modem specification.

3.9.2.1.14 Auto-Answer

CYBER mode can be made to enter an auto-answer mode where the keyboard is dead (except the BREAK key), where the internal modem is given control to monitor and answer the phone line. When a call has been answered, control will be sent back to the mode.

The auto-answer function can be invoked by pressing the SETUP key, toggling F2 key to ANSWER and press F1.

The auto-hangup or manual hangup function can be used to hangup the line.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 88

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.1.14 (Contd)

This feature is also described in the CYBER Mode Operator Parameters, paragraph 3.3.3.3.1.

3.9.2.1.15 Auto-Hangup

The residents monitor routine will call the internal modems hangup routine if the Carrier On (CO) is not present while using the internal modem.

The internal modem can also be hungup by the operator by pressing SETUP, toggle F2 to HANGUP, and pressing F1.

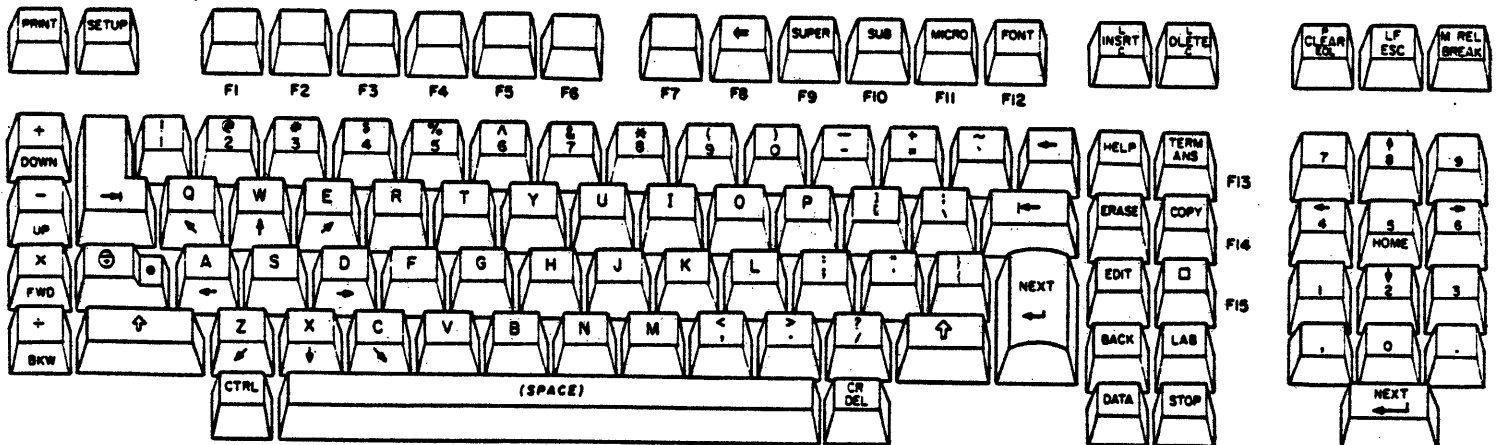


Figure 3.9.1. Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X (ANSI X4.14) English Standard

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

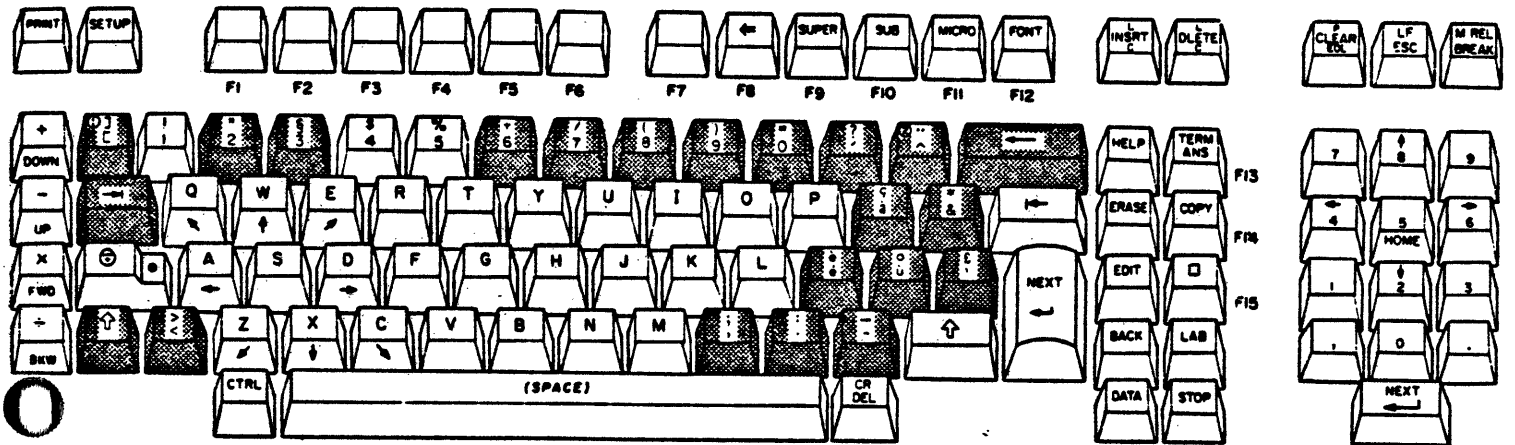
Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 89

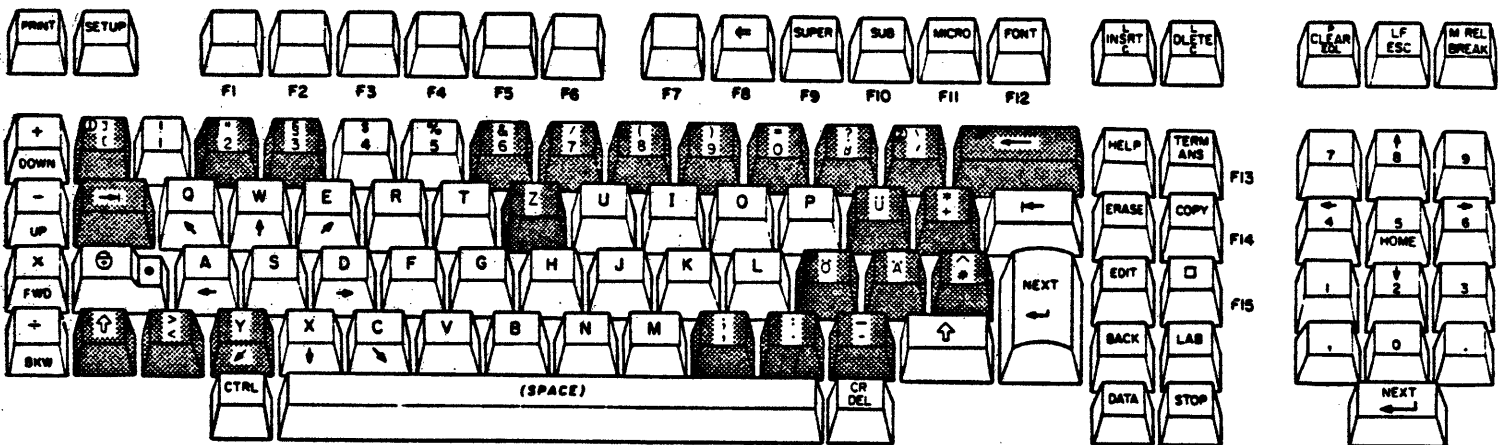
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____



03942-18

Figure 3.9.2. Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X French Standard Keyboard



03942-27

Figure 3.9.3. Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X German Standard Keyboard

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 90

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

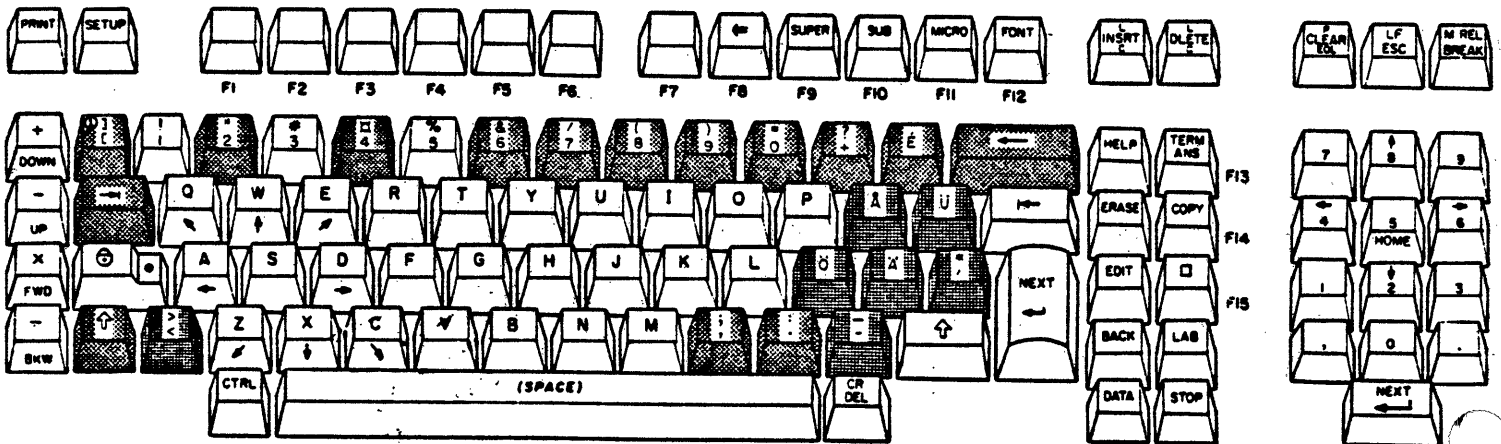


Figure 3.9.4. Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X Swedish/Finnish Standard Keyboard

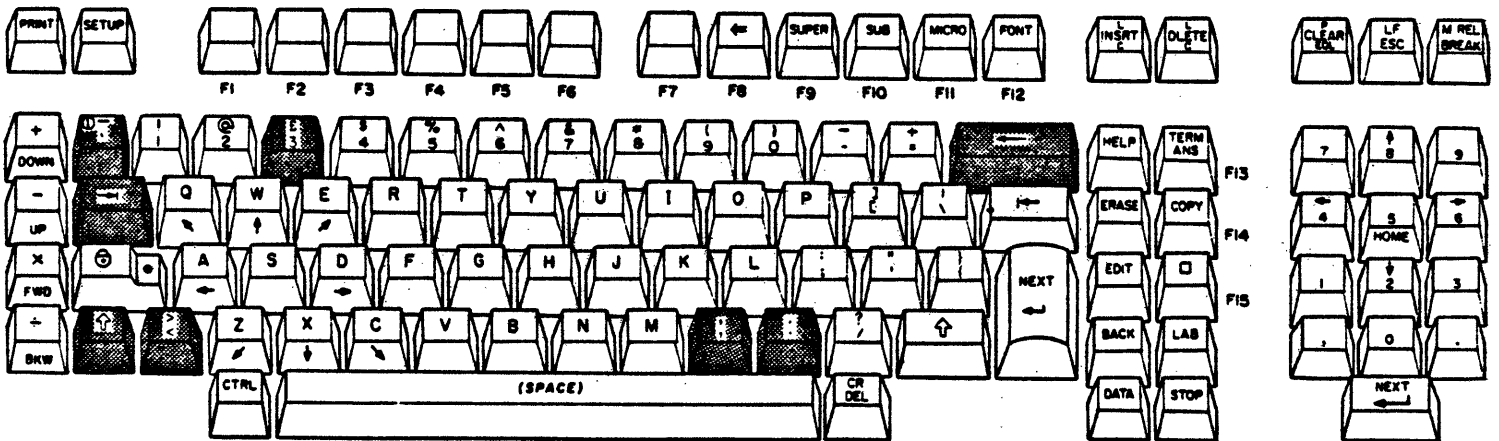


Figure 3.9.5. Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X British Standard Keyboard

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

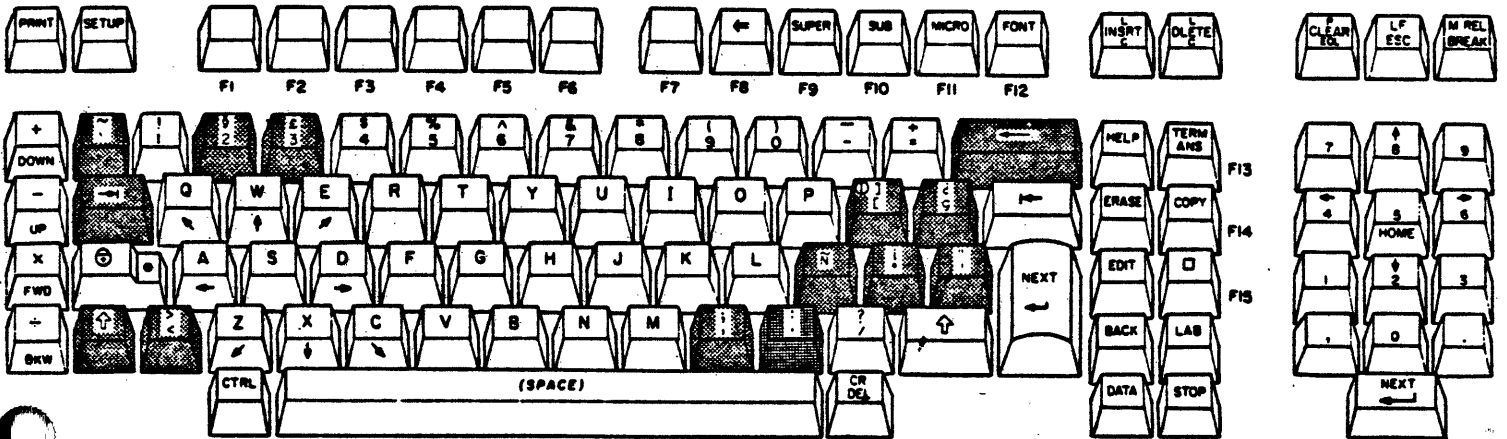
NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 91

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

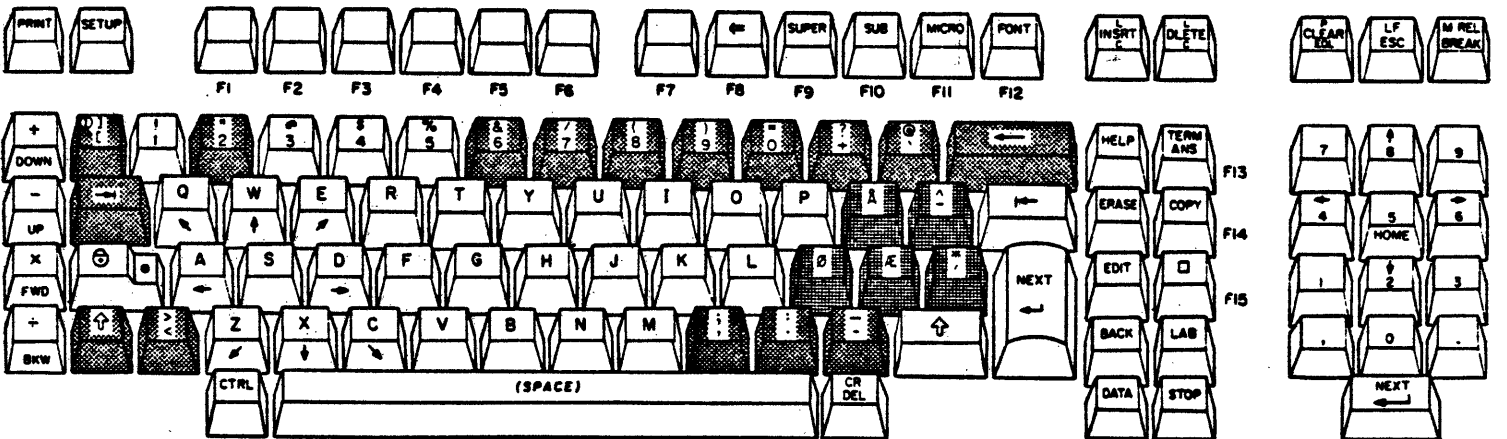
PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____



PROVIDED FOR PLATO USAGE

03942-30

Figure 3.9.6. Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X Spanish Standard Keyboard



PROVIDED FOR PLATO USAGE

03942-29

Figure 3.9.7. Multifunction Keyboard, Viking X Danish/Norwegian Standard Keyboard

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 92

MACHINE SERIES

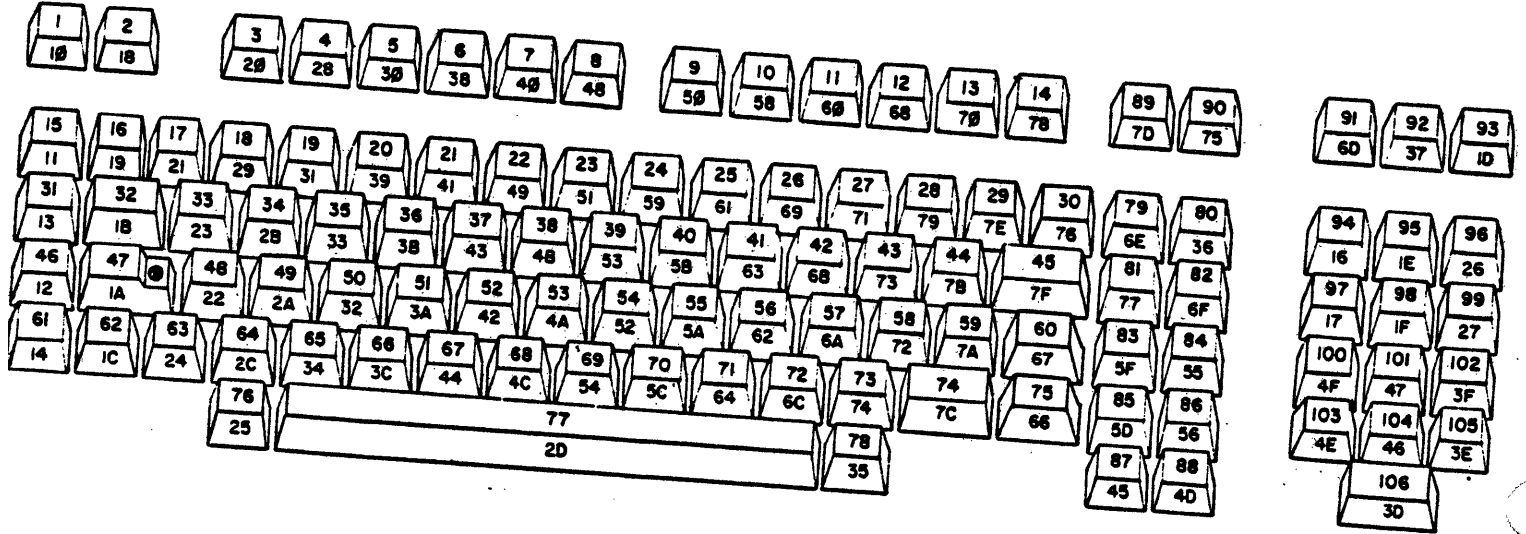
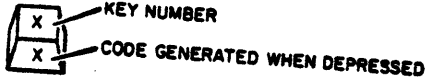


Figure 3.9.8. Keystation Assignments

03942-15

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 93

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.1. CTRL CHARACTER CODES

BITS					0	1	7
b4	b3	b2	b1	COLUMN	0	1	7
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	ROW		
0	0	0	0	0	NUL	DLE	
0	0	0	1	1	SOH	DC1	
0	0	1	0	2	STX	DC2	
0	0	1	1	3	ETX	DC3	
0	1	0	0	4	EOT	DC4	
0	1	0	1	5	ENQ	NAK	
0	1	1	0	6	ACK	SYN	
0	1	1	1	7	BEL	ETB	
1	0	0	0	8	BS	CAN	
1	0	0	1	9	HT	EM	
1	0	1	0	10 (A)	LF	SUB	
1	0	1	1	11 (B)	VT	ESC	
1	1	0	0	12 (C)	FF	FS	
1	1	0	1	13 (D)	CR	GS	
1	1	1	0	14 (E)	SO	RS	
1	1	1	1	15 (F)	SI	US	DEL ⁽¹⁾

02018

(1) This character code is used to denote a parity error.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 94

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.2. ENGLISH ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTER CODES

BITS					0	0	1	1	1	1
					0	1	0	0	1	1
					0	1	0	1	0	1
b7	b6	b5	COLUMNS		2	3	4	5	6	7
b4	b3	b2	b1	ROW						
0	0	0	0	0	SP	0	@	P	'	p
0	0	0	1	1	!	!	A	Q	a	q
0	0	1	0	2	"	2	B	R	b	r
0	0	1	1	3	#	3	C	S	c	s
0	1	0	0	4	\$	4	D	T	d	t
0	1	0	1	5	%	5	E	U	e	u
0	1	1	0	6	&	6	F	V	f	v
0	1	1	1	7	'	7	G	W	g	w
1	0	0	0	8	(	8	H	X	h	x
1	0	0	1	9	)	9	I	Y	i	y
1	0	1	0	10(A)	*	:	J	Z	j	z
1	0	1	1	11(B)	+	;	K	[	k	{
1	1	0	0	12(C)	,	<	L	\	l	!
1	1	0	1	13(D)	-	=	M	]	m	}
1	1	1	0	14(E)	.	>	N	^	n	~
1	1	1	1	15(F)	/	?	O	_	o	

02018

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 95

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.3. FRENCH ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTER CODES

BITS					0	0	1	1	1	1
					0	1	0	1	1	1
					0	1	0	1	1	1
b4	b3	b2	b1	COLUMN ROW	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	0	0	0	SP	0	à	P	'	p
0	0	0	1	1	!	!	A	Q	a	q
0	0	1	0	2	"	2	B	R	b	r
0	0	1	1	3	&	3	C	S	c	s
0	1	0	0	4	\$	4	D	T	d	t
0	1	0	1	5	%	5	E	U	e	u
0	1	1	0	6	&	6	F	V	f	v
0	1	1	1	7	'	7	G	W	g	w
1	0	0	0	8	(	8	H	X	h	x
1	0	0	1	9	)	9	I	Y	i	y
1	0	1	0	10(A)	*	:	J	Z	j	z
1	0	1	1	11(B)	+	;	K	°	k	é
1	1	0	0	12(C)	,	<	L	ç	l	ù
1	1	0	1	13(D)	-	=	M	§	m	è
1	1	1	0	14(E)	.	>	N	^	n	..
1	1	1	1	15(F)	/	?	O	_	o	

02015-1

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 96

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.4 GERMAN ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTER CODES

BITS					0	0	1	1	1	1
					0	1	0	0	1	1
					0	1	0	1	0	1
b7	b6	b5	COLUMN		2	3	4	5	6	7
b4	b3	b2	b1	ROW						
0	0	0	0	0	SP	0	§	P	'	p
0	0	0	1	1	!	1	A	Q	a	q
0	0	1	0	2	"	2	B	R	b	r
0	0	1	1	3	#	3	C	S	c	s
0	1	0	0	4	\$	4	D	T	d	t
0	1	0	1	5	%	5	E	U	e	u
0	1	1	0	6	&	6	F	V	f	v
0	1	1	1	7	'	7	G	W	g	w
1	0	0	0	8	(	8	H	X	h	x
1	0	0	1	9	)	9	I	Y	i	y
1	0	1	0	10(A)	*	:	J	Z	j	z
1	0	1	1	11(B)	+	;	K	Ä	k	ä
1	1	0	0	12(C)	,	<	L	Ö	l	ö
1	1	0	1	13(D)	-	=	M	Ü	m	ü
1	1	1	0	14(E)	.	>	N	^	n	β
1	1	1	1	15(F)	/	?	O	_	o	

02015-2

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 97

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.5. SWEDISH/FINNISH ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTER CODES

BITS					0	0	1	1	1	1									
					0	1	0	0	1	1									
b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	COLUMN	2	3	4	5	6	7						
					↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓						
					ROW	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10(A)	11(B)	12(C)	13(D)	14(E)	15(F)
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	SP	0	É	P	é	p						
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	3	!	!	A	Q	a	q						
0	0	1	0	2	2	2	4	"	2	B	R	b	r						
0	0	1	1	3	3	3	5	#	3	C	S	c	s						
0	1	0	0	4	4	4	6	Å	4	D	T	d	t						
0	1	0	1	5	5	5	7	%	5	E	U	e	u						
0	1	1	0	6	6	6	8	&	6	F	V	f	v						
0	1	1	1	7	7	7	9	'	7	G	W	g	w						
1	0	0	0	8	8	8	10(A)	(	8	H	X	h	x						
1	0	0	1	9	9	9	11(B)	)	9	I	Y	i	y						
1	0	1	0	10(A)	10(A)	10(A)	12(C)	*	:	J	Z	j	z						
1	0	1	1	11(B)	11(B)	11(B)	13(D)	+	;	K	Ä	k	ä						
1	1	0	0	12(C)	12(C)	12(C)	14(E)	,	<	L	Ö	l	ö						
1	1	0	1	13(D)	13(D)	13(D)	15(F)	-	=	M	Å	m	å						
1	1	1	0	14(E)	14(E)	14(E)		.	>	N	Ü	n	ü						
1	1	1	1	15(F)	15(F)	15(F)		/	?	O	_	o							

02015-7

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 98

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.6. BRITISH ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTER CODES

BITS					0	0	1	1	1	1
					0	1	0	0	1	1
b4	b3	b2	b1	COLUMN ↓ ROW	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	0	0	0	SP	0	@	P	,	p
0	0	0	1	1	!	1	A	Q	a	q
0	0	1	0	2	"	2	B	R	b	r
0	0	1	1	3	£	3	C	S	c	s
0	1	0	0	4	\$	4	D	T	d	t
0	1	0	1	5	%	5	E	U	e	u
0	1	1	0	6	&	6	F	V	f	v
0	1	1	1	7	'	7	G	W	g	w
1	0	0	0	8	(	8	H	X	h	x
1	0	0	1	9	)	9	I	Y	i	y
1	0	1	0	10(A)	*	:	J	Z	j	z
1	0	1	1	11(B)	+	;	K	[	k	{
1	1	0	0	12(C)	,	<	L	\	l	!
1	1	0	1	13(D)	-	=	M	]	m	}
1	1	1	0	14(E)	.	>	N	^	n	~
1	1	1	1	15(F)	/	?	O	_	o	

02015-8

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 99

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.7. SPANISH ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTER CODES

BITS					0	0	1	1	1	1
					0	1	0	0	1	1
					0	1	0	1	0	1
b4	b3	b2	b1	COLUMN ↓ ROW	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	0	0	0	SP	0	§	P	'	P
0	0	0	1	1	!	!	A	Q	a	q
0	0	1	0	2	"	2	B	R	b	r
0	0	1	1	3	£	3	C	S	c	s
0	1	0	0	4	\$	4	D	T	d	t
0	1	0	1	5	%	5	E	U	e	u
0	1	1	0	6	&	6	F	V	f	v
0	1	1	1	7	'	7	G	W	g	w
1	0	0	0	8	(	8	H	X	h	x
1	0	0	1	9	)	9	I	Y	i	y
1	0	1	0	10(A)	*	:	J	Z	j	z
1	0	1	1	11(B)	+	;	K	i	k	°
1	1	0	0	12(C)	,	<	L	Ñ	l	ñ
1	1	0	1	13(D)	-	=	M	ç	m	ç
1	1	1	0	14(E)	.	>	N	^	n	~
1	1	1	1	15(F)	/	?	O	_	o	

02015-9

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV /
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 100

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.8. DANISH/NORWEGIAN ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTER CODES

BITS					0	0	1	1	1	1
					0	1	0	0	1	1
					0	1	0	1	0	1
b7	b6	b5	COLUMNS		2	3	4	5	6	7
b4	b3	b2	b1	ROW						
0	0	0	0	0	SP	0	@	P	,	p
0	0	0	1	1	!	!	A	Q	a	q
0	0	1	0	2	"	2	B	R	b	r
0	0	1	1	3	#	3	C	S	c	s
0	1	0	0	4	\$	4	D	T	d	t
0	1	0	1	5	%	5	E	U	e	u
0	1	1	0	6	&	6	F	V	f	v
0	1	1	1	7	'	7	G	W	g	w
1	0	0	0	8	(	8	H	X	h	x
1	0	0	1	9	)	9	I	Y	i	y
1	0	1	0	10(A)	*	:	J	Z	j	z
1	0	1	1	11(B)	+	;	K	Æ	k	æ
1	1	0	0	12(C)	,	<	L	Ø	l	ø
1	1	0	1	13(D)	-	=	M	Å	m	å
1	1	1	0	14(E)	.	>	N	^	n	^
1	1	1	1	15(F)	/	?	O	_	o	_

02018-10

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV /
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 101

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.9. LINE DRAWING SYMBOL CODES

BITS					0	0
					1	1
					0	1
b4	b3	b2	b1	COLUMN ROW	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	—	┌
0	0	0	1	1	|	┐
0	0	1	0	2	└	┘
0	0	1	1	3	└	┘
0	1	0	0	4	└	┘
0	1	0	1	5	└	┘
0	1	1	0	6	┐	┘
0	1	1	1	7	┐	┘
1	0	0	0	8	┐	┘
1	0	0	1	9	┐	┘
1	0	1	0	10 (A)	+	┐
1	0	1	1	11 (B)	=	┐
1	1	0	0	12 (C)	||	■
1	1	0	1	13 (D)	┐	■
1	1	1	0	14 (E)	┐	
1	1	1	1	15 (F)	┐	■

02016-2

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV *h*
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 102

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.10. PLATO SYMBOL CODES

B I T S 04 03 02 01				COLUMN ROW → ↓	1 0 0	1 0 1	1 1 0	1 1 1
					4	5	6	7
0	0	0	0	0		α	Σ	/
0	0	0	1	1	/	β	..	/
0	0	1	0	0	≡	8	□	/
0	0	1	1	1	~	λ	o	/
0	1	0	0	0	◊	μ	◊	-
0	1	0	1	1	≠	π	x	-
0	1	1	0	0	↑	ρ	'	|
0	1	1	1	1	→	σ	,	|
1	0	0	0	0	↓	ε	v	■
1	0	0	1	1	←	ζ	↑	■
1	0	1	0	0	10 (A)	x	z	|
1	0	1	1	1	11 (B)	Σ	θ	|
1	1	0	0	0	12 (C)	Δ	<	▴
1	1	0	1	1	13 (D)	U	°	▴
1	1	1	0	0	14 (E)	∩	>	▴
1	1	1	1	1	15 (F)	+	>	▴

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV L
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 103

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.11. ENGLISH KEYBOARD KEYCODES AND LEGENDS

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
1	DS, L		PRINT					
			Small CYBER Mode		1E, 11	1E, 01	1E, 11	1E, 01
			Large CYBER Mode		1E, 02	1E, 01	1E, 02	1E, 01
2	L		SETUP					
3	D, L		(F1)		1E, 71	1E, 61	1E, 31	1E, 21
4	D, L		(F2)		1E, 72	1E, 62	1E, 32	1E, 22
5	D, L		(F3)		1E, 73	1E, 63	1E, 33	1E, 23
6	D, L		(F4)		1E, 74	1E, 64	1E, 34	1E, 24
7	D, L		(F5)		1E, 75	1E, 65	1E, 35	1E, 25
8	D, L		(F6)		1E, 76	1E, 66	1E, 36	1E, 26
9	D, L		(F7)		1E, 77	1E, 67	1E, 37	1E, 27
			←					
10	D, L		(F8)		1E, 78	1E, 68	1E, 38	1E, 28
			SUPER					
11	D, L		(F9)		1E, 79	1E, 69	1E, 39	1E, 29
			SUB					
12	D, L		(F10)		1E, 7A	1E, 6A	1E, 3A	1E, 2A
			MICRO					
13	D, L		(F11)		1E, 7B	1E, 6B	1E, 3B	1E, 2B
			FONT					
14	D, L		(F12)		1E, 7C	1E, 6C	1E, 3C	1E, 2C
15	L, D		+	DOWN **	1E, 12, 20	1E, 12, 21	1E, 12, 22	1E, 12, 23
16	R, L				Not Used			
17	R	1		|	31	21	31	21
18	R	2		@	32	40	00	00
19	R	3		#	33	23	33	23
20	R	4		\$	34	24	34	24
21	R	5		%	35	25	35	25

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV /
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 104

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.11. ENGLISH KEYBOARD KEYCODES AND LEGENDS (CONTD)

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
22	R	6		^	36	5E	36	5E
23	R	7		&	37	26	37	26
24	R	8		*	38	2A	38	2A
25	R	9		(	39	28	39	28
26	R	0		)	30	29	30	29
27	R	-		_	2D	5F	1F	1F
28	R	=		+	3D	2B	1E	1E
29	R	`		~	60	7E	60	7E
30	R, L		←					
			Small CYBER Mode		19	19	19	19
			Large CYBER Mode		08	08	08	08
31	L, D		--	UP **	1E, 12, 24	1E, 12, 25	1E, 12, 26	1E, 12, 27
32	R, L, DS		→		09	09	1E, 12, 57	1E, 12, 57
33	R		Q	↖ **	71	51	11	11
34	R		W	↑ **	77	57	17	17
35	R		E	↗ **	65	45	05	05
36	R		R		72	52	12	12
37	R		T		74	54	14	14
38	R		Y		79	59	19	19
39	R		U		75	55	15	15
40	R		I		69	49	09	09
41	R		O		6F	4F	0F	0F
42	R		P		70	50	10	10
43	R, L	[		]	5B	5D	1D	1D
44	R, L	\		;	5C	7C	1C	1C
45	R, L, DS		←		1E, 0B	1E, 0B	1E, 12, 58	1E, 12, 58
46	D, L		X	FWD **	1E, 12, 28	1E, 12, 29	1E, 12, 2A	1E, 12, 2B
47			⊕					

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 105

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.11. ENGLISH KEYBOARD KEYCODES AND LEGENDS (CONTD)

KEY	NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE						
			LOWER	CENTER	UPPER							
48	R		A				↑					
49	R		S		← **	61	41	01		↑	.CTRL	
50	R		D			73	53	13				13
51	R		F		→ **	64	44	04				04
52	R		G			66	46	06				06
53	R		H			67	47	07				07
54	R		J			68	48	08				08
55	R		K			6A	4A	0A				0A
56	R		L			6B	4B	0B				0B
57	R,L	|;		:		6C	4C	0C				0C
58	R,L	|'		"		3B	3A	3B				3A
59	R,L					27	22	27				22
60	See					7B	7D	7B				7D
	Key 75					-	-	-				-
61	D,L		÷		BKW **	1E, 12, 2C	1E, 12, 2D	1E, 12, 2E				1E, 12, 2F
62			↑									
63	R					Not Used						
64	R		Z		↙ **	7A	5A	1A				1A
65	R		X		↓ **	78	58	18				18
66	R		C		↘ **	63	43	03				03
67	R		V			76	56	16				16
68	R		B			62	42	02				02
69	R		N			6E	4E	0E				0E
70	R		M			6D	4D	0D				0D
71	R,L	|,		<		2C	3C	2C				3C
72	R,L	|.		>		2E	3E	2E				3E
73	R,L	|/		?		2F	3F	2F				3F

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 106

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.11. ENGLISH KEYBOARD KEYCODES AND LEGENDS (CONTD)

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
74			↑			↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
75	L	←		NEXT				
		Small CYBER Mode			0A	0A	0A	0A
		Large CYBER Mode			0D	0D	0D	0D
76			CTRL					
77	R		(Space)		20	20	20	20
78	L	DEL		CR	7F	0D	7F	0D
79	D,L		HELP		1E, 5C	1E, 58	1E, 5C	1E, 58
80	D,L	ANS	(F13)	TERM	1E, 7D	1E, 6D	1E, 3D	1E, 2D
81	DS,L		ERASE					
		Small CYBER Mode			1E, 5D	1E, 59	1E, 5D	1E, 59
		Large CYBER Mode			1F	1E, 5D	1E, 5D	1E, 59
82	D,L		COPY					
			(F14)		1E, 7E	1E, 6E	1E, 3E	1E, 2E
83	D,L		EDIT		1E, 5E	1E, 5A	1E, 5E	1E, 5A
84	D,L		□					
			(F15)		1E, 70	1E, 60	1E, 30	1E, 20
85	D,L		BACK		1E, 5F	1E, 5B	1E, 5F	1E, 5B
86	D,L		LAB		1E, 12, 31	1E, 12, 32	1E, 12, 33	1E, 12, 33
87	D,L		DATA		1E, 12, 35	1E, 12, 36		
88	D,L		STOP		1E, 49	1E, 4A	1E, 49	1E, 4A
89	DS,L,R	C	INSERT	L	1E, 4F	1E, 52	1E, 4F	1E, 52
90	DS,L,R	C	DELETE	L	1E, 4E	1E, 51	1E, 4E	1E, 51
91	L	EOL	CLEAR	P	0B	0C	0B	0C
92	L	ESC		LF	1B	0A	1B	0A
93	L	BREAK		M REL	BREAK		BREAK	

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 107

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.11. ENGLISH KEYBOARD KEYCODES AND LEGENDS (CONTD)

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
94	R,L,N	7			37		37	
95	R,L,N	8		↑	38	17	38	17
96	R,L,N	9			39		39	
97	R,L,N,	4		←				
	D		Small CYBER Mode		34	19	19	1E,19
			Large CYBER Mode		34	08	34	08
98	R,L,N,	5		HOME**				
	D		Small CYBER Mode		35	08	08	1E,08
			Large CYBER Mode		35	19	35	19
99	R,L,N,	6		→				
	D		Small CYBER Mode		36	18	18	1E,18
			Large CYBER Mode		36	18	36	18
100	R,L,N	1			31		31	
101	R,L,N,	2		↓				
	D		Small CYBER Mode		32	1A	1A	1E,1A
			Large CYBER Mode		32	1A	32	1A
102	R,L,N	3			33		33	
103	R,L,N	,			2C		2C	
104	R,L,N	0			30		30	
105	R,L,N	.			2E		2E	
106	L,N	←		NEXT				
			Small CYBER Mode		0A	0A	0A	0A
			Large CYBER Mode		0D	0D	0D	0D

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 108

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.11. ENGLISH KEYBOARD KEYCODES AND LEGENDS (CONTD)

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		CTRL	↑	·CTRL
						↑		
							CTRL	↑ ·CTRL

*Key to Notes:

- N - Modified if the Numeric Pad parameter set to SHIFT.
- R - Auto repeat if TYPAMATIC is on.
- L - Host loadable.
- D - Delimiter. CR sent when enabled by host.
- DS - Delimiter. CR sent when enabled by host in small CYBER.
- - No function performed.
- ** - Labeled on skirt of keycap.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 109

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.12. FRENCH CHANGES

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
16		[		]	1E, 4B	1E, 4D	1E, 4B	1E, 4D
18		2		"	32	22	00	00
19		3		§	33	5D	33	5D
22		6		+	36	2B	36	2B
23		7		/	37	2F	37	2F
24		8		(	38	28	38	28
25		9		)	39	29	39	29
26		0		=	30	3D	30	3D
27		'		?	27	3F	1F	1F
28		^		..	5E	7E	1E	1E
29					-	-	-	-
43		à		á	40	5C	1D	1D
44		&		*	26	2A	1C	1C
57		é		è	7B	7D	7B	7D
58		ù		ó	7C	5B	7C	5B
59		`		£	60	23	60	23
63		<		>	3C	3E	3C	3E
71		,		;	2C	3B	2C	3B
72		.		:	2E	3A	2E	3A
73		-		_	2D	5F	2D	5F

*Key to Notes:

A - Key is affected by the ALPHA LOCK.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 110

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.13. GERMAN CHANGES

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
16		[		]	1E, 4B	1E, 4D	1E, 4B	1E, 4D
18		2		"	32	22	00	00
19		3		§	33	40	33	40
22		6		&	36	26	36	26
23		7		/	37	2F	37	2F
24		8		(	38	28	38	28
25		9		)	39	29	39	29
26		0		=	30	3D	30	3D
27		B		?	7E	3F	1F	1F
28		'		`	27	60	1E	1E
29					-	-	-	-
38|A			Z		7A	5A	19	19
43|A			Ü		7D	5D	1D	1D
44		+		*	2B	2A	1C	1C
57|A			Ö		7C	5C	7C	5C
58|A			Ä		7B	5B	7B	5B
59		#			23	5E	23	5E
63		<		>	3C	3E	3C	3E
64|A			Y		79	59	1A	1A
71		,		;	2C	3B	2C	3B
72		.		:	2E	3A	2E	3A
73		-		_	2D	5F	2D	5F

*Key to Notes:

A - Key is affected by the ALPHA LOCK.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 111

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.14. SWEDISH/FINNISH CHANGES

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
16		[		]	1E, 4B	1E, 4D	1E, 4B	1E, 4D
18		2		"	32	22	00	00
19		3		#	33	23	33	23
20		4		x	34	24	34	24
22		6		&	36	26	36	26
23		7		/	37	2F	37	2F
24		8		(	38	28	38	28
26		9		)	39	29	39	29
27		0		=	30	3D	30	3D
28|A		+		?	2B	3F	1F	1F
29			E		60	40	1E	1E
43|A			A		-	-	-	-
44|A			U		7D	5D	1D	1D
57|A			O		7E	5E	1C	1C
58|A			X		7C	5C	7C	5C
59				*	7B	5B	7B	5B
63		'		>	27	2A	27	2A
71		<		:	3C	3E	3C	3E
72		,		:	2C	3B	2C	3B
73		.		:	2E	3A	2E	3A
		-		-	2D	5F	2D	5F

Key to Notes:

○ Key is affected by the ALPHA LOCK.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 112

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.15. BRITISH CHANGES

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER				
16				-	60	↑ 7E	CTRL 60	↑ CTRL 7E
19	3			£	33	23	33	23
29					-	-	-	-
63	<			>	3C	3E	3C	3E
71	,			,	2C	2C	2C	2C
72	.			.	2E	2E	2E	2E

*Key to Notes:

A - Key is affected by the ALPHA LOCK.

TABLE 3.9.16. SPANISH CHANGES

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER				
16				~	60	↑ 7E	CTRL 60	↑ CTRL 7E
18	2			§	32	40	00	00
19	3			£	33	23	33	23
29					-	-	-	-
43	]			[	1E, 4B	1E, 4D	1D	1D
44	s			¿	7D	5D	1C	1C
57	A		Ñ		7C	5C	7C	5C
58	•			i	7B	5B	7B	5B
59	,			"	27	22	27	22
63	<			>	3C	3E	3C	3E
71	,			;	2C	3B	2C	3B
72	.			:	2E	3A	2E	3A

*Key to Notes:

A - Key is affected by the ALPHA LOCK.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 113

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.17. DANISH/NORWEGIAN CHANGES

KEY NO.	NOTES*	KEY LEGENDS			PRESSED WITH KEY ... GENERATE			
		LOWER	CENTER	UPPER		↑	CTRL	↑ .CTRL
16		[		]	1E, 4B	1E, 4D	1E, 4B	1E, 4D
18		2		"	32	22	00	00
22		6		&	36	26	36	26
23		7		/	37	2F	37	2F
24		8		(	38	28	38	28
25		9		)	39	29	39	29
26		0		=	30	3D	30	3D
27		+		?	2B	3F	1F	1F
28		`		@	60	40	1E	1E
29				-	-	-	-	-
43|A			Å		7D	5D	1D	1D
44		-		^	7E	5E	1C	1C
57|A			Ø		7C	5C	7C	5C
58|A			Æ		7B	5B	7B	5B
59		'		*	27	2A	27	2A
63		<		>	3C	3E	3C	3E
71		,		;	2C	3B	2C	3B
72		.		:	2E	3A	2E	3A
73		-		_	2D	5F	2D	5F

*Key to Notes:

A - Key is affected by the ALPHA LOCK.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 114

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.2 Character Mode Operation

The basic operation of CYBER mode is in character mode operation. This mode is used to emulate the Viking TTY (Small CYBER Mode). It also supports protect enable.

As keys are pressed the associated codes are sent to the host if online. The associated codes are displayed if in local or half-duplex. As the codes are displayed the attribute word is stored in background memory with modified bit set.

If autotab is disabled and the cursor occupies a protected position, nothing is sent and the alarm will sound when a displayable key is pressed.

If autotabbing is enabled and the cursor occupies a protected position, the cursor will be tabbed to the first unprotected position when a displayable key is pressed.

The keyboard has two types of keys, alphanumeric keys and control/function keys. The alphanumeric keys send codes and display symbols, control/function keys send codes and perform special actions. These special actions are defined later.

The cursor is allowed in protected areas. The host must do a Protect Disable to perform Clear functions. The host cannot store data over protected positions.

When a function requiring the clearing of data is performed, the modified attribute bit is cleared for each position cleared.

CYBER mode supports host loadable code sequences or host loaded controlware. The codes specified by table 3.9.11 can function in one of three ways.

- o Normal - As the key is pressed the code in table 3.9.11 will be sent to the host.
- o Host Loaded Code Sequence - If the host has loaded an ASCII code sequence for that key, those codes will be sent to the host instead of the codes in table 3.9.11. If the terminal is in half duplex, the codes will not be acted upon by the terminal.
- o Host Loaded Controlware - If the host has loaded Z80 code controlware for that key, a call will be made to the controlware.

For more information on Host Specified Code Sequence or Host Loaded Controlware see paragraph 3.9.2.5.1.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 115

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.2.1 PRINT Key

Activation of this key causes the transmission of a page print code sequence to the host. If half-duplex is selected, the terminal causes all data from the top of page to end of page to be printed as it appears on the screen. A form feed code is first sent to the printer. All codes 7F through FF (line drawing, PLATO, loadable codes) are replaced by spaces and a carriage return/line feed is inserted at the end of each line. When online, all incoming codes are ignored (not lost) until completion of the print transmission. Received data is placed into the receive buffer, and an X-Off may be sent (see paragraph 3.9.2.5.4 sending X-Off/X-On) if the buffer becomes too full. Print completion is signaled by the terminal transmitting a print complete code (ACK) or if the operation is aborted by actuating SHIFT/M REL; transmission of an abnormal completion sequence (RS, NAK). No response is sent in Large CYBER mode. (Note: Actuating Shift/M REL will first send an X-On (DC1) to the host).

If the PRINT key is actuated in conjunction with the SHIFT key, a print form code sequence is generated. If half-duplex is selected, the terminal sends all data as previously described except dimmed data is replaced with space codes for transfer to the printer.

The keyboard is locked during the print operation. A 250 ms delay is inserted after each CR, LF, FF if the SRTs is off and the Use Printer SRTS is active. If the printer is not ready, DTR off, or goes not ready, nothing will be sent to the printer until DTR goes on or the print is aborted by the M/REL function.

Printing is supported on three different types of printers.

1. Serial Graphics Printer (726-20)
2. Serial Printers (Letter Quality, Matrix, etc.)
3. Graphic Printer (726-10)

There are three ports that can be used for a printer.

1. Dual Serial Port A
2. Dual Serial Port B
3. Parallel Port

When the PRINT key is pressed, the serial printer is tested first, then the parallel printer. The first one that is found to be ready will be used.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 116

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.2.1 (Contd)

If the serial graphics printer is installed and ready, an ESC 4 command is sent to switch to default character mode before any printing is started.

3.9.2.2.2 SETUP Key

Unshifted or shifted, this key will cause the terminal to display operator mode status on the bottom two lines of the display. The bottom lines will not be lost. When displayed, mode operator parameters can be changed. Activating the F1 (return) key will cause the status line to be deleted, and screen data to return to its original position. (See paragraph 3.3.3.3.) If data is received from the host, it is placed into the COMM INPUT BUFFER (see paragraph 3.9.2.5.4 sending X-OFF/X-ON).

Note: If the mode is exited by pressing F10, F10 the host may be left with the X-OFF active.

3.9.2.2.3 Special Function Keys

Fifteen four-level special function keys (F1 through F15) are available on the keyboard. When pressed, these keys cause a code sequence to be transmitted. The first character is an LE₁₆; the second is unique to the individual function key whether it is shifted, unshifted, or activated in conjunction with the CTRL key (refer to the keyboard codes table 3:9.11).

In addition, the following additional host defined actions are available:

- o A host selectable CR (OD₁₆) code delimiter added to the code sequence defined in table 3.9.11.
- o A host specified code sequence or a host defined controlware sequence executed in response to a key activation. The host specified action includes a key identifier, a code sequence or controlware sequence selector and the actual code sequence or controlware sequence. See paragraph 3.9.2.5.1.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 117

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.2.4 L/INSRT/C Key

Unshifted this key causes an insert character code sequence (see table 3.9.11) to be transmitted; shifted it causes the transmission of an insert line code sequence (see table 3.9.11). See paragraph 3.9.2.4.3.8 if half-duplex is selected. Received code sequence is defined in table 3.9.18.

3.9.2.2.5 L/DELETE/C Key

Unshifted this key causes a delete character code sequence (see table 3.9.11) to be transmitted; shifted it causes the transmission of a delete line sequence (see table 3.9.11). See paragraph 3.9.2.4.3.9 if half-duplex is selected. Received code sequence is defined in table 3.9.18.

3.9.2.2.6 P/Clear/EOL Key

If protect operation is active see paragraph 3.9.2.4.3.4.

When unshifted this key causes the entry of a space code into all display positions from, and including, the current cursor position to the end of the current line. The cursor is not moved. The modified attribute bit is cleared for all character locations cleared.

Shifted, this key causes the entry of a space code into all display positions. The cursor is moved to home position. The modified attribute bit is cleared for all positions.

3.9.2.2.7 LF/ESC Key

Unshifted this key causes an ESC code to be sent to the host. Shifted this key causes a LF code to be sent to the host.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 118

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.2.8 M REL/BREAK Key

Unshifted, actuation of this key causes the Transmitted Data signal to be held to a space (logical 0) condition for approximately 250 milliseconds. The keyboard is unlocked. If a break is received a parity error symbol is entered at the cursor position and the alarm is actuated (7-bit operation only).

Shifted, actuation of this key causes a manual release operation to be executed. This provides a controlware/ firmware break function. An X-On (DC1) is sent to the host. If a print operation is active, it will be aborted. The keyboard is unlocked and the comm input buffer is cleared.

3.9.2.2.9 Special Action Keys (+, -, X, ÷, HELP, ERASE, EDIT, BACK, LAB, DATA, STOP)

Eleven special action keys are available on the keyboard. Action keycodes and code sequences as defined by table 3.9.11 are transmitted to the host.

All keys identified in table 3.9.11 that are not Function Keys and support a host specified optional code sequence or controlware sequence support the additional host defined action:

- o A host specified code sequence or a host defined controlware sequence executed in response to a key activation. The host specified action includes a key identifying a code sequence or controlware sequence selector and the actual code sequence or controlware sequence.
- o ERASE - This key performs a LINE CLEAR and carriage return or a destructive backspace in half duplex. See Protect Operation paragraph 3.9.2.4.3.10.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification


PAGE 119

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.2.10 NEXT/  (New Line/Carriage Return) Key


Activation of this key causes a new line code (OA₁₆) to be transmitted in small CYBER mode or a carriage return code (OD₁₆) to be transmitted in large CYBER mode.

3.9.2.2.11  (Tab Forward) Key

If pressed in conjunction with the Control key it will set the current column as a tab stop.

Activation of this key causes the transmission of the tab code (see table 3.9.11). (Note: In small CYBER this is a no operation code).

See Protect Operation paragraph 3.9.2.4.3.5 if protect is enabled. If not enabled the key will move the cursor to the first position following the next low intensity field or next column tab (whichever comes first.) If none are present, the cursor moves to top of page.

3.9.2.2.12  (Tab Backward) Key

If pressed in conjunction with the Control key it clears the current column as a tab stop.

Activation of this key causes the transmission of the back tab sequence (see table 3.9.11).

See Protect Operation paragraph 3.9.2.4.3.5 if protect is enabled. If not enabled the key will move the cursor backwards to the start of the current or next nondim field or to the next column tab position (whichever comes first). If none are present, the cursor moves to top of page.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 120

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.2.13 Cursor Control Keys

The cursor control keys consist of the cursor up (\uparrow), cursor down (\downarrow), cursor left (\leftarrow), cursor right (\rightarrow), and HOME keys. They are physically located in the numeric pad and are activated by actuation of the appropriate key with the SHIFT key or SHIFT and Control keys. Refer to the keyboard codes in table 3.9.11 for a list of the codes generated by these keys. The numeric pad keys are also affected by the N PAD NORMAL/SHIFT parameter.

See Protect Operation paragraph 3.9.2.4.3.6 for the functional description.

3.9.2.2.14 CR/DEL Key

Unshifted, actuation of this key causes transmission of a delete code (DEL). Shifted, actuation of this key causes transmission of a carriage return code (CR). See table 3.9.11.

3.9.2.3 Block Mode Operation

The basic terminal CYBER mode includes the capability to perform operator entry and editing on a page basis offline to the host. When the operator completes an activity, a block mode transmission is initiated by the operator to the host.

As alphanumeric keys are pressed, the associated 7-bit code is stored in display memory. Bit 2⁷ in display memory will not be modified. Therefore, a graphic, PLATO, RAM generator character will be displayed if the previous code stored there was a graphic, PLATO, or RAM generator character. The attribute word will be stored in background memory with the modified bit set. The cursor will advance to the next position. If the cursor occupied a protected position, a TAB will be performed before storing the data. If the operator initiates a function which requires the clearing of data, the modified attribute bit will be set for each position cleared.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 121

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.3 (Contd)

As alphanumeric codes are received from the host they will be stored along with the new attribute bits, the modified bit will be cleared. If protect is enabled the attributes will not be stored with received data. If the cursor is at a protected position when data is received, a TAB will be performed before storing the data.

3.9.2.3.1 Host Communications

The host uses two commands to initiate and terminate block mode transmission:

- o Enter Block Mode - When block mode is active, the operator enters and/or changes data locally at the terminal on a page basis without host intervention. Block transmission is initiated by the operator when the current page activity is completed.
- o Exit Block Mode - Terminates local terminal activity.

Block mode selection can only be activated by host command (not an installation parameter). When the block mode operation is active, the host utilizes the following commands to properly support block mode operation.

- Enable/Disable Keyboard - Enables/disables operator keyboard entry during block mode transmission activity.
- Load/Define Function Keys - This allows the host to define any or all function keys to perform desired block mode code sequence or controlware sequence.

3.9.2.3.2 Terminal Block Mode Operation

When an enter block mode command is received, the terminal disables upline communication to the host. It performs all allowed operator actions, such as data-entry and editing functions locally (offline to the host). These actions are performed on a page basis.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 122

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.3.2 (Contd)

The terminal remains in this state until the operator initiates a send function by activating anyone of the 15 function keys, ten special action keys (all but the ERASE key). This indicates to the terminal that the operator has completed current page activity and requests transmission to the host. The terminal then performs the following:

- o Enables upline communication to the host.
- o Disables keyboard to the operator.
- o Saves the current cursor position.
- o Resets cursor to upper left.
- o Sends PROLOGUE codes if loaded.
- o If the Send to Current Position command has been received, the terminal will send all unprotected data from start of page up to, but not including, the current position. If the send to current position command has not been received, the terminal will send all unprotected data on the entire screen.
- o Restores the cursor to original position.
- o Sends the function code sequence for the key pressed.
- o Sends current cursor XY position.
- o Sends a page block terminator to the host (CR).
- o Disables upline communication.
- o Enables the keyboard.

9.2.3.3 Block Mode Keyboard Operation

Keyboard operation with block mode active is described in the following sections.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 123

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____






MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.3.3.1 Alphanumeric and Control Code Entry

Alphanumeric key operation in block mode is the same as character and/or protect operation.

3.9.2.3.3.2 Unaffected Block Mode Keys

The following keys perform the same as described by character and/or protect operation with the exception that they are performed offline to the host:

- o  (Shift) key
- o  (Lock) key
- o SETUP key
- o M REL/BREAK key
- o Cursor Control keys
- o  (Backspace) key
- o NEXT/ key
- o  (Back Tab) key
- o ERASE key*
- o PRINT key

3.9.2.3.3.3 CTRL Key

The CTRL in conjunction with any key performs the same as for character and/or protect operation only locally.

O

he modified bit is set (instead of cleared) in block mode for all locations that are cleared.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 124

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.3.3.4 Special Action Keys

Function keys F1 through F15 and Special Action Keys (+, -, X, ÷, HELP, EDIT, BACK, LAB, DATA, STOP) are used by the operator to initiate a block transfer to the host. The significance of any or all function keys is dependent only upon the host or host application.

3.9.2.3.3.5 L/INSRT/C and L/DELETE/C Keys

Unshifted the insert character or delete character action is performed the same as for standard character and/or protect mode operation.

Shifted the insert line or delete line will:

- o Send insert line or delete line keycode sequence
- o It does not perform the insert on delete line operation

3.9.2.3.3.6 TAB Forward Key

This key operates the same as character mode except in small CYBER mode this key will cause the tab to be performed.

3.9.2.3.3.7 P/CLEAR/EOL Key

This key operates the same as described in character mode except if the Clear Exit Block Mode command has been received.

If the clear page function is performed and the Clear Exit Block Mode command has been received the following functions will be performed:

1. Disable protect
2. Clear all data including attribute bits
3. Exit Block Mode

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 125

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.4 Protect Operation

The basic terminal CYBER mode includes the capability to protect each character position selectively. This is used to prevent operator input or change at each desired character position. The terminal utilizes a protect attribute for each character position to provide this capability.

3.9.2.4.1 Host Communications

The host uses two commands to specify desired protect attribute bit conditions:

- o Start Protect - Store protect bit for each succeeding character received.
- o Clear Protect - Clear protect bit for each succeeding character received.

The state of the protect attribute bit by itself has no effect on normal terminal operation. The protect system active condition must be present before the terminal utilizes the protect attribute bit. The host uses two additional commands to select desired protect system conditions.

- o Enable Protect System - All protected characters (protect attribute set) are protected from operator action.
- o Disable Protect System - All character positions can be entered/changed by operator action. If an operator changes a character location with its protect bit set, the character is entered and the current attribute word is stored.

As alphanumeric codes are received from the host, they are displayed at the cursor position if protect is disabled. If protect is enabled and the position following the current cursor position is protected, a tab is performed after displaying the data.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 126

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.4.2 Protect System Disable

In CYBER Mode with the protect system off, all terminal keyboard and communications operations are the same as the basic terminal CYBER Mode operation.

3.9.2.4.3 Protect System Enabled (Keyboard Operation)

The terminal has an autotabbing feature which will automatically tab the cursor out of a protected area due to alphanumeric entry (except for cursor up and cursor down keys).

- o Automatic field tabbing enabled - Moves the cursor out of a protected field due to alphanumeric entry or input.
- o Automatic field tabbing disabled - Allows the cursor to remain in protected fields. This is the power-up default condition.

If the auto field tabbing is enabled, the following functions will leave the cursor in a protected area:

- o CURSOR UP
- o CURSOR DOWN

The following functions will cause a backward search of the protected area:

- o Backspace
- o CURSOR LEFT
- o Erase character

All other functions will perform a forward tab if the cursor enters a protected position.

Keyboard operation with the protect system enabled is described in the following sections.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 127

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.4.3.1 Alphanumeric and Control Code Entry

For unprotected character locations, actuation of the alphanumeric or control code key causes the operation for that key to be performed the same as the current mode operation.

For protected character locations, actuation of any alphanumeric key will cause a tab function to be performed before storing the data.

3.9.2.4.3.2 \uparrow , \oplus , CTRL, M REL/BREAK, and SETUP Keys

The SHIFT, LOCK, Control, Release/BREAK, and SETUP keys perform the same function as the standard character mode operation for all character locations.

3.9.2.4.3.3 CR/DEL and LF/ESC Keys

Activation of these keys cause the same action as for the current mode operation.

3.9.2.4.3.4 P/CLEAR/EOL (Erase Page and Erase End of Line) Key

When unshifted this key causes the entry of a space code into all unprotected display positions from, and including, the current cursor position to the end of the current unprotected field or the end of line. The cursor is not moved. The modified attribute bit is cleared in character mode and set in block mode for all character locations cleared.

When shifted this key causes the entry of a space code into all unprotected display positions. The cursor is moved to the home position. The modified attribute bit is cleared in character mode and set in block mode for all character locations cleared.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 128

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.4.3.5 →, ← (Forward Tab and Back Tab) Keys

The → (Forward Tab) key moves the cursor to the beginning of the next unprotected field, the next unprotected column tab or the home position if none found. If home is protected another tab is performed.

The ← (Back Tab) key causes the cursor to move left to the beginning of the current unprotected field or the next unprotected column tab. If the cursor is at the beginning of an unprotected field or at a protected character location, the cursor will move to the beginning of the previous unprotected field, the next unprotected column tab or upper-left position if none found. If the upper-left position is protected another back tab is performed.

3.9.2.4.3.6 Cursor Control Keys and Backspace Key (←)

Five keys in the numeric cluster are used to enable cursor movement when enabled in conjunction with the SHIFT key and N PAD parameter. These are described as follows.

- o Cursor Up - The shifted numeric 8 moves the cursor up one line. When the cursor up is activated in line 1, the cursor will move to the current column position in the last line. If the character position that the cursor is to occupy is protected, the cursor will move to the protected position.
- o Cursor Down - The shifted numeric 2 key moves the cursor down one line. When the cursor down is activated and the cursor is in the bottom line, the cursor will move to the current column position in top line. If the character position that the cursor is to occupy is protected, the cursor will move to the protected position.
- o Cursor Left or Backspace - The shifted numeric 4 key or Backspace key moves the cursor left one character position. If the cursor is in column 1 when the key is activated the cursor will move to the last column position up one line. If cursor is at upper left, it will move to last column of bottom line. If the position the cursor is to occupy is protected, the cursor will move to the protected position if autotabbing is disabled, or a backtab will be performed if autotabbing is enabled.
- o Cursor Right - The shifted numeric 6 key moves the cursor right one character position. If the cursor is in the last column

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 129
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X
PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.4.3.6 (Contd)

position when the key is activated the cursor will move to column 1 and down one line. If the cursor is at the last column of the bottom line, it moves to upper left if page operation is selected or causes the screen to scroll in roll operation. If the position the cursor is to occupy is protected, the cursor will move to the protected position if autotabbing is disabled, or a forward tab will be performed if autotabbing is enabled.

- o HOME - The shifted numeric 5 key moves the cursor to the home position as determined by the parameter bit setting. If the position the cursor is to occupy is protected, the cursor will move to the protected position if autotabbing is disabled, or a forward tab will be performed if autotabbing is enabled.

3.9.2.4.3.7 NEXT/ ← (New Line) Key

Small CYBER - The NEXT/New Line key moves the cursor to the first location of the next line.

Large CYBER - Moves the cursor to the first location of the current line. If the Auto LF is enabled a line feed is performed.

If the new position is protected and the autotabbing is enabled, a forward tab will be performed.

3.9.2.4.3.8 L/INSRT/C Key

When unshifted this key causes the entry of a space code in the present cursor position. The character that occupied that position and all characters to the right of the cursor are moved one position to the right. This character shift to the right is continued to the end of the line or to the end of the unprotected field whichever occurs first. The rightmost character is then lost. This key is ignored and the audible alarm is activated if the cursor currently occupies a protected position. The space that was inserted will retain the old attribute in background memory.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 130

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.4.3.8 (Contd)

When shifted this key causes the entry of a line of space codes into the display line presently occupied by the cursor. The line of data that occupied the cursor line is then moved down one line position. This line shift is continued until the bottom line or until a line with protected data is encountered. The data in the bottom line, or just above the line with any protected data is lost. This shifted key is ignored and the audible alarm is activated if the cursor currently occupies a line with any protected character positions. The background memory will not be changed. The modified attribute bit is cleared in character mode and set in block mode for all character locations changed.

3.9.2.4.3.9 L/DLETE/C Key

Unshifted, this key causes the deletion of the character code in the present cursor position. The character code to the right of the cursor is moved one position to the left and this character shift to the left continues to the end of the unprotected field or to the end of the line, whichever occurs first. The rightmost position shifted left is then replaced with a space code. This key is ignored and the audible alarm is activated if the cursor currently occupies a protected position. The new space code will retain the old attribute in background memory.

Shifted, this key causes the deletion of line of codes in the line presently occupied by the cursor. The lines below this line are then shifted up one line position. This shift continues until the bottom line or until a line with any protected data is encountered. The line position of the last line shifted up is then over replaced with space codes. This shifted key is ignored and the audible alarm is activated if the cursor currently occupies a line with any protected position. The background memory will not be changed if the Use Old Attribute is enabled.

3.9.2.4.3.10 ERASE Key

The ERASE key causes the entry of a space code into all unprotected display positions in the current unprotected field. This includes

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 131

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.4.3.10 (Contd)

all unprotect positions from current cursor position to the beginning of the field or the beginning of the line and all unprotected positions from current cursor position to the end of the field or end of the line (whichever comes first). The cursor is moved to the beginning of the field. The attribute memory is not changed except the modified attribute bit is cleared in character mode and set in block mode for all locations cleared.

If the cursor currently occupies a protected position, an audible alarm is activated, the cursor is left unchanged, and no additional action is taken.

If Large CYBER mode is selected and this key is pressed without the shift or control an Erase character is performed. The cursor will be backspaced and if the new position is not protected the position will be cleared, if the position is protected and the autotabbing is enabled, a back tab will be performed before the erase.

3.9.2.4.3.11 Function Keys

The function keys generate the same basic code sequences as standard character mode operation and initiates the send in block mode operation.

3.9.2.4.3.12 PRINT Key

Unshifted this key operates the same as standard character mode operation.

Shifted this key operation is the same as previously defined except that dimmed or protected characters are replaced with space codes.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 132

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.4.3.13 Special Action Keys (+, -, X, ÷, HELP, EDIT, BACK, LAB, DATA, STOP)

The special action keys operate the same as for the current mode operation.

3.9.2.4.4 Protect System Active Display Operation

Display operation is controlled by the character attributes (blink, protect, underscore, dim, inverse, and blank) the character set and Edit Control Commands (line drawing, external loadable characters, scroll/page field, line length and format).

The character attribute commands enable the video display characteristic named with the protect system active. The line drawing and extended character commands cause the display to substitute the selected character set for part of the standard ASCII set.

The line length command selects 80-or 132-character line operation - all other functions are not affected.

Protect mode operation allows some areas of the screen to be protected from operator entry. These areas are defined by the protected attribute bit.

3.9.2.5 CYBER Mode Host Received Commands

Table 3.9.18 summarizes all host-receive commands and I/O responses. Some host receive commands require a more detailed definition which can be found in this section.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 133

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
NOOP	NUL	00	No operation performed.
Print Form	SOH	01	Transfers all nondimmed displayed data to printer from beginning of current line to end of page. Dimmed data is sent as space code (20). Keyboard locks, comm data is received but ignored until end of operation (not lost). Printing may be aborted by actuation of SHIFT/M REL. Print completion is signaled by terminal transmitting an 06 (ACK) or, if the operation is aborted due to actuating SHIFT/M REL, by transmission of an 1E, 15 (RS, NAK) sequence. If there is no printer DTR when the Print Form command is received an RS, NAK is sent. There is no completion response in large CYBER mode.
NOOP Small CYBER	STX	02	No operation.
Write Cursor Address Large CYBER	STX	02	See Write Cursor Address (DLE).
Enable Blink	ETX	03	Blinks characters whose blink bit is set to 1 (refer to Start Blink command). Following power-up or page erase, blink is automatically enabled.
Disable Blink	EOT	04	Disables character blinking on display page.
Read Cursor Address	ENQ	05	Causes terminal to send cursor address header code (1F) followed by codes containing column and row address. Column position transfers first and is numbered from left to right (00 through 4F) for 80 column mode. In 132 column mode a 7E code precedes the column position address producing a code sequence of

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 134

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Read Cursor Address (Contd)			7E, 00, 00 through 4F for the first 80 columns 01, 00 through 33 for columns 81 through 132. The next code is line position numbering from top to bottom (00 through 1D). Row/column addresses may be biased to avoid codes 00 through 1F by enabling code bias parameter selection. When CODE BIAS is enabled, cursor position 00 equals 20. Addressing continues in normal binary progression through 6F for 80 column mode. The 132 column mode sequence is 7E, 20, 20 through 7E, 21, 53 for columns 0 through 132 respectively. The line position address is 20 through 3D for both 80 and 132 column modes.
NOOP Small CYBER	ACK	06	No operation.
Start Underline Large CYBER	ACK	06	Sets the underline attribute bit to 1.
Alarm	BEL	07	Sounds audible alarm for 250 milliseconds.
Home Small CYBER	BS	08	Moves cursor to home position as defined by parameter setting.
Cursor Left Large CYBER	BS	08	Moves cursor left one character position. Stored data is not affected. If new position is protected and autotab is enabled, the cursor will move backwards to the first unprotected position.
NOOP Small CYBER	HT	09	No Operation.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 135

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
TAB Large CYBER	HT	09	Causes cursor to be advanced to the first position following the next low-intensity field or next column tab (whichever comes first) if protect is not enabled. Causes cursor to be advanced to the next unprotected field or the next unprotected column tab if protect is enabled. Cursor will move to top of page if none present. The cursor will not be left in a protect position. No completion response sent in large CYBER mode.
New Line Small CYBER	LF	0A	Moves cursor to first character position in next line.
Cursor Down Large CYBER	LF	0A	Moves cursor down one line while remaining in the same position. If on the last line, screen will scroll and cursor moved to first column if roll enabled, cursor moves to top line if page enabled.
EOL (Erase to End of Line)	VT	0B	Erases all unprotected characters from, and including current cursor position to end of current unprotected field or the end of that line. Enters 20 in affected positions. The background memory is cleared. Modified attribute bit for all cleared character positions are cleared. The modified bit is set in block mode if keyboard input.
EP (Erase Page)	FF	0C	Erases all unprotected characters on screen. Cursor moves to home position. Enters 20 in affected positions. Clears background memory and enables blink if previously disabled. Return to enter normal data (clears enter blink, underscore, reduced intensity, dim, and blank). Modified attribute bits are cleared, or set in block mode if keyboard input.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 136

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Carriage Return	CR	0D	Moves cursor to first character position in line that it is on. If the Auto Line Feed parameter is selected a LF is performed.
Start Blink	SO	0E	Sets blink bit to 1 in those succeeding characters received and stored in terminal memory.
Stop Blink	SI	0F	Sets blink bit to 0 in succeeding characters received.
Write Cursor Address Small CYBER	DLE	10	Interprets next characters as cursor column and row address. Cursor moves to position defined by addresses. Column address is numbered from left to right (00 through 4F) for 80 column mode. In 132 column mode, a 7E code precedes the column position address producing a code sequence of 7E, 20, 00 through 4F for columns 0 through 80, and 7E, 21, 00 through 33 for columns 81 through 132. Line position is numbered from top to bottom (00 through 1D). If column position code is greater than 4F in 80 column mode or 01, 33 in 132 column mode, cursor control logic wraps around. Line position operates in a similar manner (e.g., 1F equals 01). Row and column addresses may be biased in same manner as described for Read Cursor Address.
NOOP Large CYBER	DLE	10	No Operation.
Page Print Small CYBER	DC1	11	Transfers to printer all displayed data from current line to end of page. Keyboard is locked and received data ignored until end of operation (not lost). Printing may be aborted by pressing SHIFT/M REL. Print completion is signaled by terminal transmitting an 06 or if the operation is aborted

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 137

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Page Print (Contd)			by actuating SHIFT/M REL by transmission of RS, NAK (1E, 15) sequence. If there is no printer DTR when the Page Print command is received an RS, NAK is sent. No completion response is sent in large CYBER mode.
X-On* Large CYBER	DC1	11	Enables transmission to the host or initiates continuation of suspended transmission from the host. See paragraph 3.9.2.5.4.
Roll Enable	DC2	12	Enables roll mode; screen scrolls up one line each time cursor overflows bottom line or if a new line code is received when cursor is on bottom line, cursor moves to first character position on bottom line. Bottom line clears; top line is lost. Powering-on terminal enables scroll feature.
Roll Disable Small CYBER	DC3	13	Enables page mode; moves cursor to home position when new line code is received and cursor is on bottom line.
X-Off* Large CYBER	DC3	13	Causes the terminal to temporarily halt transmission to the host until the X-On is received. When sent to the host means data cannot be acted upon. See paragraph 3.9.2.5.4.
Start Underscore Small CYBER	DC4	14	Sets underscore bit to 1. Each succeeding displayed character received is underlined on the screen.
NOOP Large CYBER	DC4	14	No Operation.

X-On (DC1) and X-Off (DC3) can be received at anytime. If they are received during a multiple code sequence, they will perform the X-On and X-Off functions and will not be interpreted as part of the multiple code sequence.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 138

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
End Underscore	NAK	15	Sets underscore bit to 0. Each succeeding displayed character received is not underlined.
NOOP Small CYBER	SYN	16	No operation.
Roll Disable Large CYBER	SYN	16	Roll disable (see DC3).
Cursor Up	ETB	17	Moves cursor up one line while remaining in same column (character) position. Stored data is not affected.
Skip	CAN	18	Moves cursor right one character position. Stored data is not affected. If new position is protected and autotab is enabled, a tab will be performed.
Cursor Left Small CYBER	EM	19	Moves cursor left one character position. Stored data is not affected. If new position is protected and autotab is enabled, the cursor will move backwards to the first unprotected position.
Home Large CYBER	EM	19	Moves cursor to home as determined by the the parameter bit.
Cursor Down	SUB	1A	Moves cursor down one line while remaining in same column (character) position. If cursor is on the last line it will wrap around to the top. Stored data is not affected.
NOOP	ESC	1B	No operation.
Start Dim	FS	1C	Sets dim bit to 1. Each succeeding displayed character received is dimmed on the screen.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 139

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
End Dim	GS	1D	Sets dim bit to 0. Each succeeding displayed character received is displayed at full intensity on the screen.
NOOP Small CYBER	US	1F	No operation.
Backspace Large CYBER	US	1F	Moves cursor left one position and clears the data. Protected data is not cleared. If new position is protected and auto tab is enabled, the cursor moves backwards to the next unprotected position.
NOOP	DEL	7F	No operation.
Print Form	RS, SOH	1E, 01	See Print Form (SOH).
Page Print	RS, STX	1E, 02	See Page Print (DC1).
Tab Small CYBER	RS, EOT	1E, 04	If protect is not active, this will cause the cursor to advance to the first position following next low-intensity field or next column tab (whichever comes first). If none are present, moves to top of page. If protect is active, moves to the next unprotected area or the next unprotected column tab. If none are present, moves to top of page. The cursor will be tabbed again if the upper left is protected. Completion response is identical to Read Status response. No response is sent in large CYBER mode.
NOOP Large CYBER	RS, EOT	1E, 04	No operation.
Enable CR Delimiter	RS, ENQ	1E, 05	Caused a CR delimiter (0D) to be added to certain Host responses.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 140

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Home	RS, BS	1E, 08	See Home BS, (08).
Define Function or Action Key Code Sequence or Con- trolware Sequence	RS, HT, (V), (W) (X), (Y...), (Z)	1E, 09, (V), (W) (X), (Y...), (Z)	Causes a code sequence or controlware sequence to be defined by the host. See paragraph 3.9.2.5.1. V = Key identifier and address pointer. W = Function. X = Address. Y = Code sequence or controlware Z = Specified delimiter. The terminal will respond with an ACK if all codes received okay and an RS, NAK if not. No response is sent in large CYBER mode.
Back Tab	RS, VT	1E, 0B	Causes the cursor to move back to the first position following a preceding low-intensity field, following a preceding protected field position, at preceding column tab or to Home position if none are encountered. See Back Tab key for more detailed definition. Completion response is identical to Read Status response. No response is sent in large CYBER mode.
Read Attribute	RS, SO	1E, 0E	Causes terminal to respond with two char- acters containing attributed character at cursor position. Cursor is not advanced; stored data is not affected. First word format 0 - Not used 1 - Underscore 2 - Blink 3 - Dim 4 - 1 5 - 1 6 - 0 = Standard Character (table 3.9.1 or table 3.9.2-8) 1 = Special Character (line drawing, PLATO, or RAM extended character.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 141

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

_____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Read Attribute (Contd)			Second Word Format 0 - Modified 1 - Protected 2 - Blank 3 - Inverse 4 - 1 5 - 1 6 - 0
Read Parameter	RS, SI	1E, 0F	See RS, DC3.
Read Data	RS, DLE	1E, 10	Causes data word stored in memory at cursor position to be transferred to interface. Cursor is not advanced. Seven data bits are transferred. Determining if the code represents an alphanumeric character, line drawing, extended character, or control code requires that the attribute character be read. Refer to read attribute command.
Page Print Small CYBER	RS, DC1	1E, 11	See Page Print (DC1).
Read Parameter Small CYBER	RS, DC3	1E, 13	Causes terminal to transmit settings of terminal operating parameters. Settings are sent out in data words preceded by sequence 02, 06, 25 and terminated with a Read Status response. See table 3.9.19. No response sent in large CYBER mode.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A O

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 142

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Read Status	RS, DC4	1E, 14	Causes terminal to respond 02, 06, 06 (STX, ACK, ACK) if all preceding self-test operations were completed successfully. The response 02, 06, 15 (STX, ACK, NAK) is transferred if any self-test failed.
Initiate Test	RS, SYN	1E, 16	Causes terminal to perform self-test (Test 2) operation; no response to further commands until self-test is completed. Terminal signals completion of self-test by automatically sending a Read Status response. Refer to Self-Test Routines paragraph for further description. This command should not be done in modes that have loaded controlware in the terminal.
Skip	RS, CAN	1E, 18	See Skip (CAN, 18).
Backspace	RS, EM	1E, 19	See Backspace (EM, 19).
Cursor Down	RS, SUB	1E, 1A	See Cursor Down (SUB, 1A).
Line Drawing	RS, FS	1E, 1C	Causes terminal to interpret any following data words received from 20 to 3F as line drawing characters. Refer to table 3.9.9 for codes.
Basic Char	RS, GS	1E, 1D	Causes terminal to interpret received data as normal characters.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 143

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Enable Send to Current Position	RS, SP	1E, 20	Causes the terminal to send all unprotected data from the top of screen to but not including the current cursor position during a block mode send.
Disable Send to Current Position	RS, !	1E, 21	Causes the terminal to send all unprotected data on the page during a block mode send. (Default condition.)
Enable Automatic Tabbing	RS, "	1E, 22	Causes the cursor to automatically tab out of protected fields, except for cursor-up and cursor-down functions.
Disable Automatic Tabbing	RS, #	1E, 23	Allows the cursor to remain in protected fields. (Default condition.)
Enable Clear Key to Exit Block Mode	RS, \$	1E, 24	Causes the clear page function to disable protect, clear screen, and exit block mode if enabled.
Disable Clear Key	RS, %	1E, 25	Causes the clear page function to clear all unprotected data. (Default condition.)
Enable Automatic Carriage Return	RS, &	1E, 26	Causes the cursor to automatically move to the next line after the last position of a line is filled. (Default condition.)
Disable Automatic Carriage Return	RS, '	1E, 27	Causes the cursor to remain in the last line position of a line until a control code is received that moves it.
Enter RAM Extended Character Mode	RS, (, (X)...	1E, 28 (X)	Causes the terminal to display all codes between 40 through 7F from the RAM character generator. Codes outside of this range will perform the normal operation.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 144

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Exit RAM Extended Character Mode	RS,)	1E, 29	Causes the terminal to display normal ASCII codes for all codes between 40 through 7F. (Default condition.)
Clear to EOL Extend Attribute	RS, *	1E, 2A	This function will clear to the end of line just like the EOL (VT, 0B) command except the background memory will be set to the current attributes.
Clear to EP Extend Attribute	RS, +	1E, 2B	This function will clear to end of page just like the clear all data (RS P, 1E 50) command except the background memory will be set to the current attributes.
Use Old Attribute Enable	RS, ,	1E, 2C	This function will enable the reusing of the old attribute during host and keyboard data entry and during all clear operations.
Use Old Attribute Disabled	RS, -	12, 2D	This function will disable the reusing of the old attribute. As data is entered during host and keyboard data entry, the new attribute is stored. During clear operations the attribute is cleared. This is the default condition.
Clear All Host Loaded Codes	RS, .	1E, 2E	Causes all previously loaded codes/controlware to be cleared. This includes host loaded subroutines, host specified codes for keys, host loaded controlware for loaded keys, validation controlware, prologue loaded codes and host functions.
NOOP	RS, /	1E, 2F	

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 145

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Enable Code Bias	RS, 0	1E, 30	Causes the terminal to add and subtract 20 Hex when sending and receiving XY positioning or set scroll field information. The default condition is set in mode parameter F5-2.
Disable Code Bias	RS, 1	1E, 31	Causes the terminal to accept XY positioning and set scroll field information without the 20 Hex bias.
Enable Host Loaded Code	RS, 2	1E, 32	Causes all host loaded codes/controlware to be used.
Disable Host Loaded Code	RS, 3	1E, 33	Causes all host loaded codes/controlware to be ignored. All host loaded keys, sub-routines and controlware will remain loaded but not used.
NOOP	RS, 4 thru RS, ;	1E, 34 thru 1E, 3E	No operation.
Reserved	RS, <	1E, 3C	Hebrew Usage
Reserved	RS, =	1E, 3D	Hebrew Usage
Reserved	RS, 7	1E, 3E	Hebrew Usage

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X
PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

PAGE 146

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Clear field o Low Intensity	RS, ?	1E, 3F	Causes terminal to clear all unprotected data from cursor position to end of page for all data or only unprotected high- or low-intensity areas as selected. No response is provided to I/O commands during operation. Modified attribute bits for all cleared character positions are cleared. The "Read Status" is sent back to indicate operation complete. No response is sent in large CYBER mode.
o High Intensity	RS, @	1E, 40	
o All Data	RS, P	1E, 50	
Initiate Host DLL	RS, A	1E, 41	Initiates a host specified downline load (DLL). Control will be passed to the ASCII Network Loader (paragraph 3.6) (Note: The ASCII Network Loader changes to 8-bit data). If the load completes successfully, control is transferred to the loaded controlware. If unsuccessful, terminal responds with RS, NAK (1E, 15). See paragraph 3.6 for ASCII Network Loader. (Note: This function is not operational if initiated from keyboard).
Exit Host DLL	RS, B	1E, 42	Reserved for host command to loaded controlware.
Model Report Request Large CYBER	RS, C, (n)	1E, 43, (n)	n = 30 Terminal installation parameters n = 31-36 Requesting that modes NVM only n = 37 Active status from RAM The terminal sends the following code sequence to the host system 1E Header Code 6F Header Code

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 147

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Model Report Request Large CYBER (Contd)			23 Indicates model report request data follows 21 Indicates a Viking X terminal XXX Configuration Code; See paragraph 3.9.2.5.2 YYY Firmware code ZZZ Termination code
NOOP Small CYBER	RS, C	1E, 43	No operation.
Start Inverse	RS, D	1E, 44	Set inverse bit of each succeeding character received to 1.
End Inverse	RS, E	1E, 45	Clear inverse bit of each succeeding character received.
Print I/O	RS, F	1E, 46	Causes terminal to direct all received data, and transmitted data in half duplex, or local, to printer interface. Completion response is identical to Read Status, No response is sent in large CYBER mode.
Set All Protect Bits	RS, G	1E, 47	This command will Disable Protect and set the protected bit in the background code for every character position. Note: If the protect enable command is received before any unprotected data is displayed the terminal will lock up.
NOOP	RS, I	1E, 49	No operation.
NOOP	RS, J	1E, 4A	No operation.
NOOP	RS, K	1E, 4B	No operation.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 148

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
NOOP	RS, M	1E, 4D	No operation.
Delete Character	RS, N	1E, 4E	Deletes one character. All characters to the right of the cursor are shifted left one position. If protect enable is active, shift occurs only up to protected data and the old attribute is reused for the last position.
Insert Character	RS, O	1E, 4F	Inserts one space character. Character in cursor position and all characters to the right of the cursor are shifted right one position. If protect enable is active, shift occurs only up to protected data and the old attribute is reused for the new position.
Clear o All Data	RS, P	1E, 50	See Clear Fields.
Delete Line	RS, Q	1E, 51	Causes all unprotected line data and associated highlight fields below cursor and within the logical page or unprotected area limits to be moved up one position; current line is lost; bottom line is cleared. No response to I/O commands during operation. Completion response is identical to Read Status response. No response is sent in large CYBER mode. Modified attribute bits for all cleared character positions are cleared.
Insert Line	RS, R	1E, 52	Causes all unprotected line data and associated highlight field on current line to be relocated one line down; bottom line within logical page or unprotected area is lost; current line is cleared. No response

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 149

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Insert Line (Contd)			to I/O commands is provided during operation. Insert line timing and completion response are identical to delete line. Modified attribute bits for all cleared character positions are cleared.
Load RAM Extended Character Generator	RS, S, (W), (X), (Y), (Z)	1E, 53, (W) (X), (Y), (Z)	<p>Causes the terminal to interpret the characters following the RS, S, [1E, 53] (W) (X), (Y), (Z) command as information concerning the RAM character generator. Loading the generator requires the character be specified (40 through 7F, six bits, 64 characters). It also requires the starting scan be specified (one of sixteen numbered top to bottom, four bits) the dot patterns may then be specified (eight possible dots); left to right, lowest to highest order bit position. The data words are formatted as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Word 1 (W) - Character Code. Code must be between 40 through 7F. Codes outside this field cause an RS NAK to be sent to the host when the termination code is received. o Word 2 (X) - Start Scan Count. Bits 2⁰ through 2³ contain the start count. 2⁴ must be 0, 2⁵ must be 1, 2⁶ must be 0. o Word 3 (Y) - Dot Pattern. Dot Patterns are sent in groups of 2. Bits 2⁰ through 2³ of the first word are the right 4 dots and 2⁰ through 2³ of the second word are the left 4 dots. Bit 2⁴ must be 0, 2⁵ must be 1, 2⁶ must be 0 for first word and 1 for the second word.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 150

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Load RAM Extended Character Generator (Contd)			<p>If an error is received an RS, NAK will be sent to host when the termination code is received.</p> <p>o Word 4 (Z) - Termination Code CR. An ACK will be sent to host if no errors received otherwise an RS, NAK is returned. No response is sent in large CYBER mode. (See paragraph 3.9.2.5.6.)</p>
Extended Character	RS, T, (X)	1E, 54, (X)	<p>Causes terminal to interpret (X) as character to be displayed from RAM character generator. Code must be in field 40 through 7F. Codes outside of this field cause entry of parity error symbol. Restriction: Extended characters cannot be simultaneously displayed with PLATO characters.</p>
Field Scroll Up	RS, U	1E, 55	<p>Causes each line to be relocated up one position between upper-and lower-field delimiters. Uppermost line in scroll field is lost; bottom line in scroll field is cleared. No response to I/O commands is provided during operation. Completion response is identical to Read Status. No response is sent in large CYBER mode.</p>
Field Scroll Down	RS, V	1E, 56	<p>Causes each line to be relocated down one position between upper-and lower-field delimiters. Lowest line is lost; uppermost line in scroll field is cleared. No response to I/O commands is provided during operation. Completion response is identical to Read Status. No response is sent in large CYBER mode.</p>

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 151

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Set Scroll Field	RS,W,(U, (L)	1E, 57, U, L	Causes terminal to store upper (U) and lower (L) line addresses of scroll page field. Refer to write cursor address command for line addressing definition. Receipt of line numbers other than 1 through 30 causes entry of line 30 (lower) and 1 (upper). Address biasing is supported if selected. Note: This works in conjunction with Field Scroll Up and Down.
NOOP	RS, X	1E, 58	No operation.
Erase	RS, Y	1E, 59	See RS,] (1E, 5D).
NOOP	RS, Z	1E, 5A	No operation.
NOOP	RS, [	1E, 5B	No operation.
NOOP	RS, \	1E, 5C	No operation.
Erase	RS,]	1E, 5D	All character locations in the current unprotected field are cleared to spaces and the cursor is moved to the beginning of the unprotected field.
NOOP	RS, ^	1E, 5E	No operation.
NOOP	RS, _	1E, 5F	No operation.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 152

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Blind Printer	RS, DEL	1E, 7F	Causes terminal to stop transferring received and transmitted data to printer. Initial value selected by parameter. RS, DEL is transmitted to printer. The completion response is identical to Read Status. No response is sent in large CYBER mode.
NOOP	RS, DC2, SP thru RS, DC2, ?	1E, 12, 20 thru 1E, 12, 3F	No operation.
Enter Small CYBER mode	RS, DC2, A	1E, 12, 41	Enter Small CYBER mode of operation.
Enter Large CYBER mode	RS, DC2, B	1E, 12, 42	Enter Large CYBER mode of operation.
NOOP	RS, DC2, C	1E, 12, 43	No operation.
Start Block Mode Send	RS, DC2, D	1E, 12, 44	The terminal sends all unprotected data characters. See Block Mode Send for format of data. (See paragraph 3.9.2.3.2.) A CR delimiter indicates the end of operation.
Reserved	RS, DC2, E	1E, 12, 45	No operation.
Reserved	RS, DC2, F	1E, 12, 46	No operation.
Set 132 Character Line	RS, DC2, G	1E, 12, 47	Causes the terminal to display 132 characters/line. If the initial line length is 80 characters per line, the display is cleared and cursor is moved to Home.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 153

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Set 80 Character Line	RS, DC2, H	1E, 12, 48	Causes the terminal to display 80 characters/line. If the initial line length is 132 characters per line, the display is cleared and cursor is moved to Home.
Start Protect	RS, DC2, I	1E, 12, 49	Set Protect bit of each succeeding character received to a 1.
Clear Protect	RS, DC2, J	1E, 12, 4A	Clear Protect bit of each succeeding character received to a 0.
Enable Protect	RS, DC2, K	1E, 12, 4B	Protected characters (with their protect bit set) are protected from operator action and can only be changed by host action.
Disable Protect	RS, DC2, L	1E, 12, 4C	Disables protected characters on the display page. If an operator changes a character location, its protect bit is determined by the state of the start/clear protect bit flag.
Disable Keyboard	RS, DC2, M	1E, 12, 4D	Disable keyboard entry, until reenabled by host or a reset condition.
Enable Keyboard	RS, DC2, N	1E, 12, 4E	Enable keyboard entry.
Disable Display	RS, DC2, O	1E, 12, 4F	Disables change to display refresh memory for normal terminal operation. All incoming commands are ignored until the Enable Display is received.
Enable Display	RS, DC2, P	1E, 12, 50	Enables normal display operation.
Disable Touchpanel	RS, DC2, Q	1E, 12, 51	Disables input from the touchpanel.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 154

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Enable Touchpanel	RS, DC2, R	1E, 12, 52	Enables input from the touchpanel. (See paragraph 3.9.2.6).
Mode Select	RS, DC2, S, (n)	1E, 12, 53, (n)	Selects mode n = 30-37 (0-7) and transfers control to selected mode. Mode enable and mode security are by passed. See Auto-Select parameter in Terminal Installation parameter (paragraph 3.3.3.1). If n is outside of range an RS, NAK and delimiter is returned.
PLATO Character	RS, DC2, T, (X)	1E, 12, 54, (X)	Causes terminal to interpret (X) as PLATO character to be displayed. Code must be in field 40 thru 7F. Codes outside this field will cause entry of parity error symbol. Restriction: Cannot simultaneously display extended and PLATO characters. See table 3.9.10.
Select Bidirectional Port N	RS, DC2, U, (N)	1E, 12, 55, (N)	Selects bidirectional port N where N = 0-1. When selected the port can transmit transparent bidirectional data until a deselect is issued. See paragraph 3.9.2.5.3 for definition and response.
Write New Mode Parameters	RS, DC2, V, (Y), (Z)	1E, 12, 56, (Y), (Z)	Causes the terminal to write the RAM (dynamic) parameter memory specified. Y = Write data to parameter memory in format specified by paragraph 3.9.2.5.5. Z = Delimeter. CR Note: To change NVM see RS, DC2, o.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 155

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Set Column Tab	RS, DC2, W	1E, 12, 57,	Causes the terminal to set a column tab for the current column.
Clear Column Tab	RS, DC2, X	1E, 12, 58,	Causes the terminal to clear the column tab position of current column.
Clear All Tabs	RS, DC2, Y	1E, 12, 59	Clear all column tabs.
Disable CR Delimiter	RS, DC2, Z	1E, 12, 5A	Disables the CR delimiter for multiple code and controlware sequences.
Start Blank	RS, DC2, [	1E, 12, 5B	Set the blank attribute bit.
End Blank	RS, DC2, \	1E, 12, 5C	Clear the blank attribute bit.
Select 24 lines	RS, DC2,]	1E, 12, 5D	Set 24 lines.
Select 30 lines	RS, DC2, ^	1E, 12, 5E	Set 30 lines.
NOOP	RS, DC2 -	1E, 12, 5F	No operation.
NOOP	RS, DC2 ,	1E, 12, 60	No operation.
Enter Block Mode	RS, DC2, a	1E, 12, 61	Enter block mode operation.
Exit Block Mode	RS, DC2, b	1E, 12, 62	Exit block mode operation.

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
NOOP	RS, DC2, c	1E, 12, 63	No operation.
NOOP	RS, DC2, d	1E, 12, 64	No operation.
Turn On Indicator	RS, DC2, e, (N)	1E, 12, 65, (N)	Causes terminal to turn on indicator specified by (N). N = 30: Alert indicator N = 31: Programmable indicator 1 N = 32: Programmable indicator 2 N = 33: Programmable indicator 3 N = 34: Message indicator
Turn Off Indicator	RS, DC2, f, (N)	1E, 12, 66, (N)	Causes terminal to turn off indicator specified by (N). N = 30: Alert indicator N = 31: Programmable indicator 1 N = 32: Programmable indicator 2 N = 33: Programmable indicator 3 N = 34: Message indicator
NOOP	RS, DC2, g	1E, 12, 67	No operation.
Driver Request	RS, DC2, h	1E, 12, 68	Causes the terminal to test for presence of a driver. A Status response is sent to the host or control is passed to the driver. o RS, NAK if transfer not successful. (See paragraph 3.9.2.7).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 157

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

TABLE 3.9.18. CYBER MODE RECEIVE AND I/O RESPONSES (CONTD)

COMMAND NAME	ASCII MNEMONIC	HEX CODE	TERMINAL RESPONSE
Enable Typamatic	RS, DC2, i	1E, 12, 69	Enable typamatic keys defined by table 3.9.11.
Disable Typamatic	RS, DC2, j	1E, 12, 6A	Disable typamatic keys defined by table 3.9.11.
Shift Numeric Pad	RS, DC2, k	1E, 12, 6B	Causes the numeric keypad to operate as if the shift key were active.
Normal Numeric Pad	RS, DC2 l	1E, 12, 6C	Returns the numeric keypad to normal operation.
Start Validation	RS, DC2 m	1E, 12, 6D	Sets the character validation attribute bit for each character stored. (See paragraph 3.9.2.1.9.)
End Validation	RS, DC2 n	1E, 12, 6E	Clear the character validation attribute bit for each character stored.
Store Mode Parameters in NVM	RS, DC2 o	1E, 12, 6F	Causes the active mode parameters in RAM to be stored into the NVM memory as the new default parameters.
Host Execute Loaded Controlware	RS, DC2 p-DEL	1E, 12 70-7F	If the host has loaded controlware for the appropriate function, a call will be made to the starting address (see paragraph 3.9.2.5.1). If the host has not loaded any controlware for the appropriate function this will be a No operation.

NOTES:

- Multiple words response sequences are subject to character pacing as described in Transmitted Data paragraph.
- All RS, ACK and RS, NAK response to the host will be followed by a CR if the CR delimiter is enabled.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 158

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

TABLE 3.9.19. READ PARAMETER DATA WORD FORMAT

	WORD 1	WORD 2	WORD 3	WORD 4	WORD 5
b0	0 = PAGE 1 = ROLL	0 = EOL BELL 1 = DISABLE BELL	0 = PAR ODD 1 = PAR EVEN	Baud Rate 2 ³	1
b1	0 = HALF DUP 1 = FULL DUP	0 = AUTO LF 1 = Normal	0 = 2 STOP BITS 1 = 1 STOP BIT	Baud Rate 2 ²	1
b2	PRINTER DSR (READY)	1	0 = PARITY DISABLE 1 = PARITY ENABLE	Baud Rate 2 ¹	0 = DTR SWITCHED 1 = DTR CONSTANT
b3	BIDIRECTION PORT DSR (READY) *	1	0 = DATA ONLY 1 = NORMAL	Baud Rate 2 ⁰	0 = RTS SWITCHED 1 = RTS CONSTANT
b4	1	1	1	1	1
b5	1	1	1	1	1
b6	1	1	1	1	1

*In order for this bit to reflect the accurate state, the Select Bidirectional Port command must be executed and terminated.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 159

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

3.9.2.5.1 Host Loaded Code Sequence/Controlware

There are 16 resident subroutines that can be redefined by host-loaded controlware. There are 16 host-loaded controlware functions that can be initiated by host command. And there are 58 keys on the keyboard that can be redefined by the host.

Note: It is not intended to have external users redefining the resident subroutines. These features are added to make it easier for internal users (such as CP/M, PLATO, 401X) to modify operating modes. An explanation of these subroutines will not be done in this ERS since internal users (CP/M, PLATO, 401X) have listings. It is also recommended to lock the keyboard while loading controlware.

The host can specify if a key is to act as previously defined, send a different code sequence, or execute loaded controlware. A 2K block of RAM is reserved for this function (D000 to D7DF bank 4). If the disk controlware is not going to be used, the 3K between C000 to CAFF can be used for defining the keys. The last 288 locations make up a table used by the firmware to determine which operation is to be performed on each key.

Example of the host loaded area and table:

	D000	START OF LOADED CODE SEQUENCES/CONTROLWARE		
	D7DF	END OF LOADED CODE SEQUENCES/CONTROLWARE		
		FUNCTION	ADDRESS UPPER	ADDRESS LOWER
Key 20 ADVCR	D7E0			
Key 30 VALIDATION	D810			
Key 31 F1	D813			
Key 70 HOST FUN.1	D8D6			
Key 7F HOST FUN.16	D8FD			
	D900	START OF STATUS LINES		

An enable and disable command will allow or disable the using of the loaded codes/controlware (RS, 2) (RS, 3). The host can also send a command that will clear all previously loaded codes/controlware (RS, .) (1E, 2E).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 160

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.1 (Contd)

o Host Interface - The host can specify keys and load code sequences or controlware in the following manner.

- RS, HT, (V), (W), (X), (Y...), Z

- V = Key identifier
- W = Function
- X = Address
- Y = Code sequence or controlware code
- Z = Terminator code

- V (Key Identifier)

<u>"v"</u>	<u>Key Number</u>	<u>Description of Key or Function</u>	<u>Initiate a Send in Block Mode</u>
20		ADVCR (Advance Cursor)	
21		CLEAR (Clear Screen)	
22		CRDOWN (Cursor Down)	
23		CRLEFT (Cursor Left)	
24		CR UP (Cursor Up)	
25		DELC (Delete Character)	
26		DELL (Delete Line)	
27		INSRTC (Insert Character)	
28		INSRTL (Insert Line)	
29		KBDINP (Keyboard Input)	
2A		PRINTB (Print Code in B)	
2B		PRINTC (Print next Character)	
2C		DISPB (Display the code in B)	
2D		SEND (Send)	
2E		TAB BK(Tab Backwards)	
2F		TAB FW(Tab Forwards)	
30		VALIDATION	
31	3	F1	*
32	4	F2	*
33	5	F3	*
34	6	F4	*
35	7	F5	*

*This key will initiate a send in block mode.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 161

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.1 (Contd)

<u>"V"</u>	<u>Key Number</u>	<u>Description of Key or Function</u>	<u>Initiate a Send in Block Mode</u>
36	8	F6	*
37	9	F7	*
38	10	F8 ←	*
39	11	F9 SUPER	*
3A	12	F10 SUB	*
3B	13	F11 MICRO	*
3C	14	F12 FONT	*
3D	80	F13 TERM ANS	*
3E	82	F14 COPY	*
3F	84	F15 □	*
40	32	TAB →	
41	45	TAB ←	
42	67+106	NEXT ↵	
43	15	+	*
44	31	-	*
45	46	X	*
46	61	÷	*
47	79	HELP	*
48	81	ERASE	
49	83	EDIT	*
4A	85	BACK	*
4B	86	LAB	*
4C	87	DATA	*
4D	88	STOP	*
4E	89	INSRT	
4F	90	DLETE	
50	91	CLEAR	
51	1	PRINT	
52	100	1	
53	101	2 ↓	
54	102	3	
55	97	4 ←	
56	98	5 HOME	
57	99	6 →	
58	94	7	

*This key will initiate a send in block mode.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 162

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.1 (Contd)

<u>"v"</u>	<u>Key Number</u>	<u>Description of Key or Function</u>	<u>Initiate a Send in Block Mode</u>
59	95	8 ↑	
5A	96	9 ↑	
5B	104	0	
5C	103	,	
5D	105	.	
5E		NOT USED	
5F		PROLOGUE	
60	2	SETUP	
61	92	ESC. LF	
62	93	BREAK/MREL	
63	30	←	
64	78	CR DEL	
65	43	[]	
66	44	| \	
67	57	: ;	
68	58	" :	
69	59	{ }	
6A	71	, <	
6B	72	. >	
6C	73	/ ?	
6D		NOT USED	
6E		NOT USED	
6F		NOT USED	
70		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
71		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
72		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
73		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
74		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
75		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
76		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
77		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
78		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
79		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
7A		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
7B		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
7C		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
7D		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
7E		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	
7F		HOST CONTROLWARE FUNCTION	

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 163

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.1 (Contd)

- W (Function)

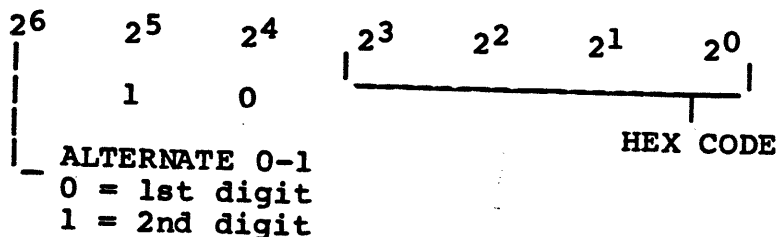
- 30 = Disable - send normal code - default value
- 31 = Host specified code sequence (send only)
- 32 = Host defined controlware
- 33 = Host Validation controlware
- 34 = Host specified code sequence (send and do if half duplex)

Default for all keys is 30.

- X (Address)

NOTE: This parameter is not required if W = 30.

This parameter is four codes wide. It contains the address where the code sequence/controlware starts. The address is converted to a modified hex value for each digit sending the highest digit first. The modified hex value is:



Example: Address D090 - RS, HT, V, W, 2D, 60, 29, 60

- Y (Code Sequence/Controlware Code)

Note: This parameter is not required if W = 30. This is the information that is stored in RAM starting at the address previously loaded. These words are formatted like the address.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 164

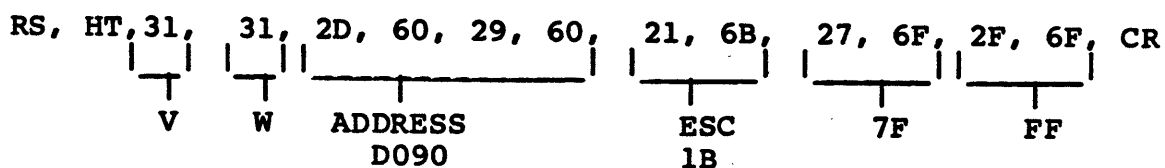
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.1 (Contd)

- o If information being loaded is a code sequence, the last word (two codes) will be a FF. Following is an example of how the host would change F1 to send ESC, 7F when pressed (store code at D090). The codes are stored in memory.



- o If information being loaded is controlware, the FF is not needed. Information is stored until the termination code is detected.

If a parity error, framing error, or improper bit 6 occurs, data will be ignored until the termination code is received at which time an RS, NAK will be sent back to the host. If no error occurred, an ACK will be returned. No response will be returned in large CYBER mode.

-Z (Termination Code)

CR (0D) is the termination code.

- o Keyboard Operation Character Mode - As each key is pressed it will be tested first to see if it is a key that the host can modify. If it is, the firmware will next test the function code in the table.
 - If it is a disable code (30), the normal operation will be performed.
 - If it is a host specified code sequence (31), the controlware will go to the address specified and send codes until the FF is found.
 - If it is a host defined controlware (32), a call will be made to the address specified.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 165

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.1 (Contd)

- If it is a host specified code sequence (34), (send and do), the controlware will go to the address specified and send codes until the FF is found and act upon all codes as if in half duplex operation.

o Keyboard Operation Block Mode

As each key is pressed it will be tested first to see if it is a key that the host can modify. If it is, the firmware will next test the function code in the table.

- If it is a disable code (30), the normal operation will be performed.
- If it is a host specified code sequence (31) the block send is initiated. The Host Specified Code Sequence will be sent in place at the normal function key code.
- If it is a host defined controlware (32), a call will be made to the address specified.

3.9.2.5.2 Model Report Request (MRR)

The host can request the terminals model, configuration, and parameters using this request (RS, C, (n)) in large CYBER mode only. The CYBER mode will respond to this request with the following:

1E	HEADER CODE	
6F	HEADER CODE	
23	INDICATES MODEL REPORT REQUEST DATA	
21	INDICATES A VIKING X TERMINAL	
XXX	--- CONFIGURATION AND PARAMETERS	(See CONFIGURATION AND PARAMETERS below)
XXX		
Y	FIRMWARE REVISION LEVEL	
Z	TERMINATION CODE	

Each code sent contains 4 bits of information.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

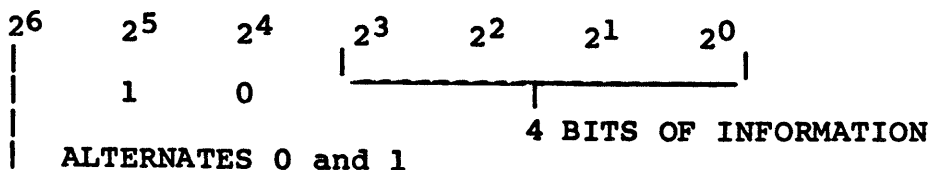
PAGE 166

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.2 (Contd)

EXAMPLE



CONFIGURATION AND PARAMETERS

o Word 1

20	}	> Current Mode Active
21		
22		
23			0

o Word 2

20 = Not Used
21 = Not Used
22 = Battery Low
23 = ROM PACK Option Installed. 0 = ROM PACK IN

o Word 3

20	}	> If no dual port present all bits = 0
21		
22		
23		

o Word 4

20 = Not Used
21 = Not Used
22 = Not Used
23 = Not Used

The next 32 words are determined by the n value.
If n = 30 the Terminal Installation Parameters from NVM are sent.
If n = 31-36 the Mode Installation Parameters from NVM are sent.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 167

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.2 (Contd)

If n = 37 the Active Mode Parameters from RAM are sent.

If n = 30:

<u>Terminal Parameters</u>	<u>Bit 0-3</u>	<u>Word Number in MRR*</u>
Not Used	0	5
Touchpanel Option In	1	5
Dual Serial Interface Option In	2	5
Graphic Printer Attached (726-10)	3	5
Flexible Disk Option Attached	0	6
Serial Graphic Printer Attached (726-20)	1	6
1200 Baud Internal Modem Option In	2	6
Not Used	3	6
Graphic Option In	0	7
Parallel Option In	1	7
Not Used	2	7
Fixed Disk Option In	3	7
Auto Select Enabled	0	8
Use Printer SRTS	1	8
Run Internal Modem Loopback	2	8
Tone Dial	3	8
Monitor Printer Ready	0	9
Monitor Bidirectional Ready (DSR)	1	9
Not Used	2	9
Not Used	3	9
Not Used	0	10
Not Used	1	10
Not Used	2	10
Not Used	3	10
Auto Select Number	0-2	11
Not Used	3	11
Delta X Display Displacement	0-2	12
Not Used	3	12

*MRR = Model Report Request.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 168

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.2 (Contd)

<u>Terminal Parameters</u>	<u>Bit 0-3</u>	<u>Word Number in MRR*</u>
Delta Y Display Displacement	0-3	13
Language	0-2	14
Not Used	3	14
Terminal ID Digit #1	0-3	15
Terminal ID Digit #2	0-3	16
Terminal ID Digit #3	0-3	17
Terminal ID Digit #4	0-3	18
Port A 7/8 Data Bits	0	19
Port A Odd/Even, Space/Mark	1	19
Port A Parity Enabled/Disable	2	19
Port A Printer/Bidirectional	3	19
Port A Baud Rate	0-3	20
Port B 7/8 Data Bit	0	21
Port B Odd/Even, Space/Mark	1	21
Port B Parity Enabled/Disable	2	21
Port B Printer/Bidirectional	3	21
Port B Baud Rate	0-3	22
Not Used	0-3	23
Not Used	0-3	24
Not Used	0-3	25
Not Used	0-3	26
Not Used	0-3	27
Not Used	0-3	28
Not Used	0-3	29
Not Used	0-3	30
Not Used	0-3	31
Not Used	0-3	32
Not Used	0-3	33
Not Used	0-3	34
Not Used	0-3	35
Not Used	0-3	36

*MRR - Model Report Request.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

NO 16042970

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 169

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.2 (Contd)

If n = 31 to 36 only that modes parameters are sent from NVM.
If n = 37 the active Mode Parameters are sent from RAM.

<u>Mode Parameters</u>	<u>Bit 0-3</u>	<u>Word Number in MRR**</u>	<u>Word Number in WNMP***</u>	<u>Affected By WNMP***</u>
Mode Disabled/Enabled	0	5	1	*
Access Disabled/Enabled	1	5	1	*
Use Default Source/File/Phone	2	5	1	*
Run Internal/Load External	3	5	1	*
Load from Host/Disk	0	6	2	*
Host/Internal Modem Interface	1	6	2	*
Dial Once/Continuous	2	6	2	*
Auto Dial Disabled/Enabled	3	6	2	*
Host 7/8 Data Bits	0	7	3	*
Host Parity Disabled/Enabled	1	7	3	*
Host Parity Odd/Even	2	7	3	*
Host 1/2 Stop Bits	3	7	3	*
DTR Constant/Switched	0	8	4	Yes
RTS Constant/Switched	1	8	4	Yes
Typamatic On/Off	2	8	4	Yes
Data Only Off/On	3	8	4	Yes
Home Upper/Lower Left	0	9	5	Yes
Auto LF On/Off	1	9	5	Yes
Pacing Disabled/Enabled	2	9	5	Yes
Bias Disabled/Enabled	3	9	5	Yes
Auto Advance On/Off	0	10	6	Yes
Not Used	1	10	6	Yes
Not Used	2	10	6	Yes
CYBER/ROM Pack	3	10	6	*
Online/Local	0	11	7	Yes
Printer Deselected/Select	1	11	7	Yes
Margin Alert Off/On	2	11	7	Yes
Alert Soft/Load	3	11	7	*

*Data is stored in RAM but does not affect the current operation.

**MRR - Model Report Request.

***WNMP - Write New Mode Parameters.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 170

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

3.9.2.5.2 (Contd)

<u>Mode Parameters</u>	<u>Bit 0-3</u>	<u>Word Number in MRR**</u>	<u>Word Number in WNMP***</u>	<u>Affected By WNMP***</u>
Alpha/Shift Lock	0	12		
Numeric Pad Normal/Shifted	1	12	8	Yes
Page/Roll Screen	2	12	8	Yes
Small/Large CYBER	3	12	8	Yes
Background Dark/Light	0	13	8	Yes
Cursor Line/Box	1	13	9	*
Cursor Blink/Solid	2	13	9	*
Not Useable	3	13	9	*
Half/Full Duplex	0	13	9	*
80/132 Characters Per Line	1	14	10	Yes
24/30 Lines	2	14	10	*
Transparent Off/On	3	14	10	*
Auto Dial Digit #1	0-3	14	10	Yes
Auto Dial Digit #2	0-3	15	11	*
Auto Dial Digit #3	0-3	16	12	*
Auto Dial Digit #4	0-3	17	13	*
Auto Dial Digit #5	0-3	18	14	*
Auto Dial Digit #6	0-3	19	15	*
Auto Dial Digit #7	0-3	20	16	*
Auto Dial Digit #8	0-3	21	17	*
Auto Dial Digit #9	0-3	22	18	*
Auto Dial Digit #10	0-3	23	19	*
Auto Dial Digit #11	0-3	24	20	*
Auto Dial Digit #12	0-3	25	21	*
Default File Number #1	0-3	26	22	*
Default File Number #2	0-3	27	23	*
Transmit Baud Rate	0-3	28	24	*
Receive Baud Rate	0-3	29	25	*
Access Code Digit #1	0-3	30	26	*
Access Code Digit #2	0-3	31	27	*
Access Code Digit #3	0-3	32	28	*
Access Code Digit #4	0-3	33	29	*
Not Used	0-3	34	30	*
Not Used	0-3	35	31	*
	0-3	36	32	*

*Data is stored in RAM but does not affect the current operation.
**MRR - Model Report Request.
***WNMP - Write New Mode Parameters.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 171

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

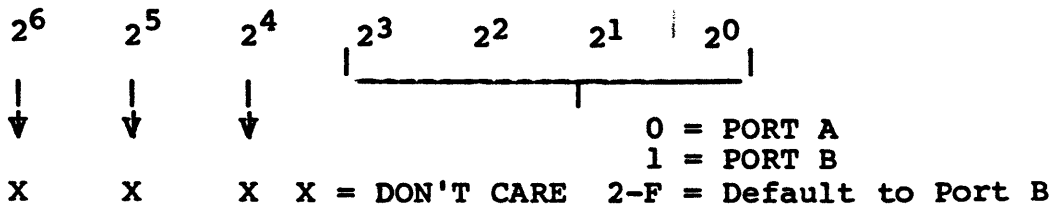
PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.2 (Contd)

- o Y Firmware Revision Level - Two codes will be sent:
 - 1st code 1 to F = Release level; first release = 4
 - 2nd code 1 to F = Revision level; first revision = 0
- o Z Termination Code
 - CR (OD)

3.9.2.5.3 Host Select Bidirectional Port

In CYBER mode the host can select and send or receive information to either Port A or Port B of the optional bidirectional RS-232-C ports. The parameter bits for both ports must be set up before entering CYBER mode. The host must make sure the transmit buffer is empty by ensuring X-On is active. If the "Monitor Bidirectional Ready" parameter is active, data will be sent only if the Ready is active. The host can determine if the bidirectional Ready is active by doing a read parameter (RS, SI). If the printer is selected, the receive data will also be sent to the printer. When the terminal receives the host select bidirectional port sequence, it will interpret the next code (port) as follows:



At this point the terminal will return either an ACK or RS, NAK. DTR, RTS and CO will be sent to the selected port.

The ACK is returned if:

- o The monitor bidirectional Ready parameter is disabled.
- o The monitor bidirectional Ready is enabled and the DSR is active.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 172

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.3 (Contd)

The RS, NAK is returned if:

- o The monitor bidirectional ready parameter is enabled and the ready is not active.

A carriage return will be returned if the enable CR delimiter command has been received.

At this time all data received from the host will be sent to the selected port and will not be acted upon by the display, except the DC1 and DC3 in large CYBER mode. As data is received from the port it is placed into the comm output buffer to be sent to the host. The standard host communication protocol is used to send the data as if it came from the keyboard (Full/Half duplex, Constant/Switched RTS, Data Only).

X-On/X-Off is supported between the terminal and device connected to the bidirectional port. A DC1 or DC3 received from the bidirectional port will not be passed to the host but will cause the terminal to stop sending to the bidirectional port when the X-Off is received and start sending again when the X-On is received.

Caution: Data may be lost if an X-Off is received from the host and the bidirectional device sends more than 192 characters.

If an RS is received from the host, it is not sent to the port. The next code is examined.

- o If it is an RS, a single RS will be sent to the port, this allows the host to send an RS to the port.
- o If it is a DC2, the bidirectional port will be deselected. DTR, RTS, and CO will remain active.
- o If it is anything except the DC2, the code will be sent to the port and the previous RS ignored.
- o If a parity error is received from the host, a 7F is sent to the port.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 173

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.4 X-Off/X-On

- o Receiving X-Off/X-On - Transmit off/Transmit on (X-Off/X-On) is supported by Large CYBER mode. Each operating mode is defined in the following text.
- o Character mode - When the X-Off is received from the host, all codes being sent to the host will be placed in the comm output buffer until the buffer becomes full. At this time the keyboard is locked. When the X-On is received, the buffer will send and the keyboard unlocked.
- o Block Mode - When the X-Off is received from the host, no information will be sent to the host; keyboard entry is still allowed. If a send function is initiated the comm output buffer will be filled and no other operations will be performed until the X-On is received. When X-On is received, transmission will continue; the keyboard will remain locked until cleared by the completion of block send.
- o Bidirection Port - When the bidirectional port is selected. X-On must be active.

In large CYBER mode the X-On and X-Off can be placed any where in the data stream.

- o Sending X-Off/X-On - This feature is supported in both large and small CYBER modes. The terminal has a receive buffer of 992 characters. If this buffer ever reaches 768 characters the X-Off will be sent to the host and the X-ON sent when the count goes down to 256.

3.9.2.5.5 Write New Mode Parameters (WNMP)

The host can temporarily override the CYBER mode installation parameters by changing them in the active RAM table. (RS, DC2, V.)

Note: The host can change the Nonvolatile Memory table by sending a store mode parameters in NVM command.

Before writing new parameters, a Model Report Request should be performed (RS, C, 7) to get the active status from RAM. Then changes can be made and all data sent back in the Write New Mode Parameters command (see Model Report Request paragraph 3.9.2.5.2 for bit and words).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 174

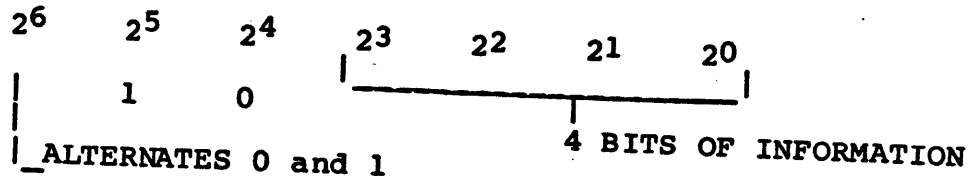
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.5 (Contd)

When CYBER mode receives the write new mode parameter command, it will input up to 32 codes and replace the active mode parameter words with them. The 32 words correspond to the 32 groups found in paragraph 3.3.3.2 (Mode Installation Parameters) and Model Report Request paragraph 3.9.2.5.2. The 32 codes are received in the following format.



The first code received should have 26 = 0. If an error is received during the code sequence, data will be ignored until the termination code is received at which time an RS, NAK is sent to the host. If no errors are detected, an ACK is sent to the host. See the column labeled "Affected by WNMP" to determine if parameter is affected. (See paragraph 3.9.2.5.2 Model Report Request.)

Note: No response is sent in large CYBER mode.

3.9.2.5.6 Load RAM Extended Character Generator

The host can define its own character by loading character patterns in RAM. Once the pattern has been loaded the host can display it by sending an RS, T, (X), where X is the code that was loaded. The X code must be between 40 and 7F hex, or a parity error symbol will be displayed.

Restrictions: The hardware cannot simultaneously display extended RAM characters and PLATO characters. The hardware will be selected to display either the extended RAM character or the PLATO character when the command is received to display the associated character.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 175

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.5.6 (Contd)

To load the RAM extended character, follow this procedure:

1. Draw the desired character in an 8 by 16 matrix.

Bit	Second				First			
	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3
Scan 0								.
1								.
2								.
3								.
4		
5	
6
7
8
9
A
B
C
D
E
F

2. The top row of dots is scan 0. The right half of the character is the first word. The left half of the character is the second word. The leftmost dot of a word is 2**0. The rightmost dot of a word is 2**3.
3. Select the character code that will be represented by the new symbol. (Must be between 40 and 7F hex.) In our example we will use 40.
4. Send the RS, S, code (1E, 53, 40).
5. Send the scan count, remember to add 20 hex. For scan 0, send 20.
6. Send the data. Each scan has two bytes. Remember to add 20 hex to the first and 60 hex to the second bytes.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 176

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

3.9.2.5.6 (Contd)

Example for the dot pattern shown:

Scan 0	28,60
1	28,60
2	24,60
3	25,68
4	26,64
5	24,62
6	2C,63
7	25,6A
8	25,6A
9	24,62
A	24,62
B	24,62
C	24,62
D	2F,6F
E	20,60
F	20,60

7. Send a carriage return (CR) code (OD) to terminate. The CR may be sent at any time if not all scans need to be changed.

3.9.2.6 Touchpanel Operation/Raster Alignment

The basic terminal CYBER mode includes the capability to support touchpanel operation. General support is described as follows:

- o The touchpanel has 16 vertical and 16 horizontal strips. Each strip is 0.5 inches wide. Where the vertical and horizontal strips intersect is a 0.5-inch square cell. With 80 characters-per-line, the cell covers two lines by four characters. With 132 characters-per-line, the cell covers two lines by 6.2 characters.
- o Touchpanel activated selection to a defined single character position located within the activated cell. Normally, this is intended to be the bottom center character located in the touchpanel cell. The exact X, Y positions are described later in this section.
- o The hardware supports the displaying of 32 lines. When 30 or 24 lines are displayed, they are centered on the screen.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 177

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.6 (Contd)

Note: The displayable area of 30 lines by 80 characters is 7.5 inches high by 10 inches wide. The area covered by the touchpanel is 8 inches by 8 inches. This means one inch on each side is not covered by the touchpanel and 0.25 inch on the top and bottom have no display under the touchpanel.

When 30 lines are displayed the top line is under the bottom half of the top strip of the touchpanel, and the last line is under the top half of the bottom strip. When 24 lines are displayed the top two and bottom two strips of the touchpanel have no data under them.

The following tables show the X and Y positions (decimal) that are used when positioning the cursor.

Char/|	TP STRIPS LEFT TO RIGHT															
Line |	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
80 |	11	15	19	23	27	31	35	39	43	47	51	54	58	62	66	70
132 |	20	26	33	39	45	51	57	64	70	76	82	88	95	101	107	113

Lines/|	TP STRIPS TOP TO BOTTOM															
Screen |	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
24 |	1	1	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	24	24
30 |	1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	30

3.9.2.6.1 Host Communications

The host utilizes two special commands to support touchpanel operation. The host can enable or disable the function. If enabled, operation is supported by operator initiated selection input to the host. The host can request terminal configuration status to determine presence of the touchpanel option.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 178

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.2.6.2 Terminal Operation

When a touchpanel operation is active, the following actions occur:

- o The operator determines desired position.
- o The operator activates touchpanel at the desired position.
- o The terminal computes X, Y position activated.
- o The terminal moves cursor to X, Y position activated.
- o The terminal sends a select function to the host. The select function sends an RS, M code (1E, 4D) sequence to the host.
- o The terminal sends a "Read Cursor Address" function to the host to specify X, Y cursor position. Refer to table 3.9.18 for definition.
- o Sends termination character - CR (0D).

3.9.2.7 Flexible Disk Operation (Intended Use)

The flexible disk controlware is stored on disk on the auto-track of the diskette. The disk must be inserted and made ready before operation begins. The host or an operator can load the controlware.

The operator can load the controlware by simultaneously pressing CTRL/DATA. An X-Off code will be sent to the host. If the controlware has not been loaded, a load is attempted. If the load fails a message DISK LOAD FAIL will be displayed and an X-On sent to the host. If the controlware has been loaded or the load is completed control is transferred to the starting address + 3. When control is returned an X-On is returned.

The host can initiate the load, (see CYBER Mode Receive and I/O Response table for code). If the controlware has not been loaded a load is attempted. If the load fails a message DISK LOAD FAIL will be displayed and an RS, NAK sent back to host. If the controlware has been loaded, control will be transferred to starting address.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 179

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

3.9.3 Interfaces

CYBER mode will interface to a host using either the 1200/1200 internal modem or host RS-232-C interface and to an operator using the keyboard or touchpanel.

3.9.4 Aborts and Recovery

A print operation can be aborted by pressing SHIFT/M REL.

A break can be transmitted to the host by pressing the BREAK key.

A terminal lock-up condition can be recovered by pressing the RESET switch and starting over.

3.9.5 Errors

If parity errors, overrun errors, or framing errors are received while alphanumeric display information is being received in 7-bit operation, a rubout character will be displayed.

If a parity error is received from the keyboard, the code is ignored.

3.9.6 Performance

CYBER mode should be able to receive information at 19.2K baud without any nulls inserted. If a printer is selected, data will be sent to the printer without any delays, the host must implement any timing restraints or deselect the printer and do a host command to print page.

3.9.7 Installation Parameters

The terminal installation and CYBER mode installation (mode 1) must be set up before operation begins.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 160429
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 180

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.0 PRODUCT-LEVEL DESCRIPTION

4.1 Publications Affected

CDC-PUB 62940034	721 On-Site/Service Center Manual
CDC-PUB 62940020	Reference/On-Site HRM
CDC-PUB 62940037	Technical Support HMM
CDC-PUB 62940019	Operator's Guide/Installation Manual

4.2 Equipment Configuration

The minimum/target hardware configuration supported by this firmware is the Viking X terminal with no options running in CYBER mode. Operation with the Resident Firmware is not hardware configuration dependent.

The maximum configuration supported by this firmware is the Viking X terminal with the following options:

- o ROM Pack Option
- o Dual Serial I/O - ASCII Printer or Bidirectional
- o Parallel I/O - Flexible Disk Subsystem - Graphic Printer
- o Touchpanel - Graphic Option Required
- o 1200/1200 Internal Modem Interface

4.3 Interfaces to Software

4.3.1 Memory Layout

The terminal has more than 64K bytes of RAM and ROM in its maximum configuration, since a 16-bit address bus allows only 64K of direct addressing, memory bank controls are added.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 181PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.1 (Contd)

Figure 4.3.1 shows all of the present memory broken up into 16K banks. The 64K of addressing is broken up in 4 blocks (see figure 4.3.2). Block 0 starts at address 0000; block 4 starts at 4000; block 8 starts at 8000; and block C starts at C000. Banks can be selected into certain blocks to achieve the desired mode configuration. See figure 4.3.3 for some mode configurations.

When the terminal is powered on or reset, banks 0, 2, 3 and 4 are selected in blocks 0, 4, 8, and C, respectively. The following bank selections will take place in the resident firmware depending upon type of load.

- o CYBER Mode - No bank selection is performed.
- o Load from ROM Pack - Bank 5 is selected in block 8.
- o Load from Host - When the ASCII loader is selected, no bank selecting is performed. This could accommodate a load from 4000 of bank 2, and all of bank 3. At the completion of the load, control is transferred to the first address designated in the load. If the loaded controlware does not want to use the ASCII display (banks 0 and 4), it must select the desired bank configuration.
- o Load from Disk - When the disk loader is selected, no bank selecting is performed. At the completion of the disk load, control is transferred to the address specified by the first two words from the disk. If the loaded controlware does not want to use the ASCII display (banks 0 and 4), it must select the desired bank configuration.

EXAMPLE for loading PLATO:

The resident loader will select banks 0, 2, 3, 4 in block 0, 4, 8, C respectively. The code would be loaded into bank 3 (block 8) and control transferred to it. The loaded controlware selects banks 7 and 8 in block 0 and 4.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 182

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

BANK 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K RESIDENT ROM	BANK 7	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K RAM (GRAPHIC OPTION)
BANK 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K DRAM	BANK 8	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K RAM (GRAPHIC OPTION)
BANK 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K DRAM	BANK 9	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K OPTIONAL MEMORY
BANK 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K DRAM	BANK 10	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K OPTIONAL MEMORY
BANK 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K DRAM (DISPLAY, FLAGS)	BANK 11	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K OPTIONAL MEMORY (4K INTERNAL MODEM)
BANK 5	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K MEMORY MODULE (ROM PAK) (IF INST.)	BANK 12	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K OPTIONAL MEMORY
BANK 6	<input type="checkbox"/>	NVM (NONVOLATILE MEMORY) RAM CHAR. GENERATOR	BANK 13	<input type="checkbox"/>	16K ROM (IF 2764 JUMPER IN) (USING 8K ROMS)

Figure 4.3.1. Bank Configurations

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE





DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 183

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

POSSIBLE BANK SELECTIONS

BLOCK O	0000		00 BANK 0 RESIDENT ROM 01 BANK 7 16K GRAPHIC RAM 02 BANK 1 16K RAM 03 NOT USED
BLOCK 4	4000		00 BANK 6 NVM 01 BANK 8 16K GRAPHIC RAM 02 BANK 13 16K ROM (8K ROMS IN) 03 BANK 2 16K RAM
BLOCK 8	8000		00 BANK 5 MEMORY MODULE (ROM PAK) 01 BANK 3 16K RAM 02 BANK 11 16K OPTIONAL MEMORY 03 BANK 9 16K GRAPHIC RAM*
BLOCK C	C000		00 BANK 4 16K DISPLAY RAM 01 BANK 6 NVM 02 BANK 12 16K OPTIONAL MEMORY 03 BANK 9 16K GRAPHIC RAM**

*DEFAULTS TO BANK 7 IF GRAPHIC OPTION IS INSTALLED.

**DEFAULTS TO BANK 8 IF GRAPHIC OPTION IS INSTALLED.

Figure 4.3.2. Block Configuration

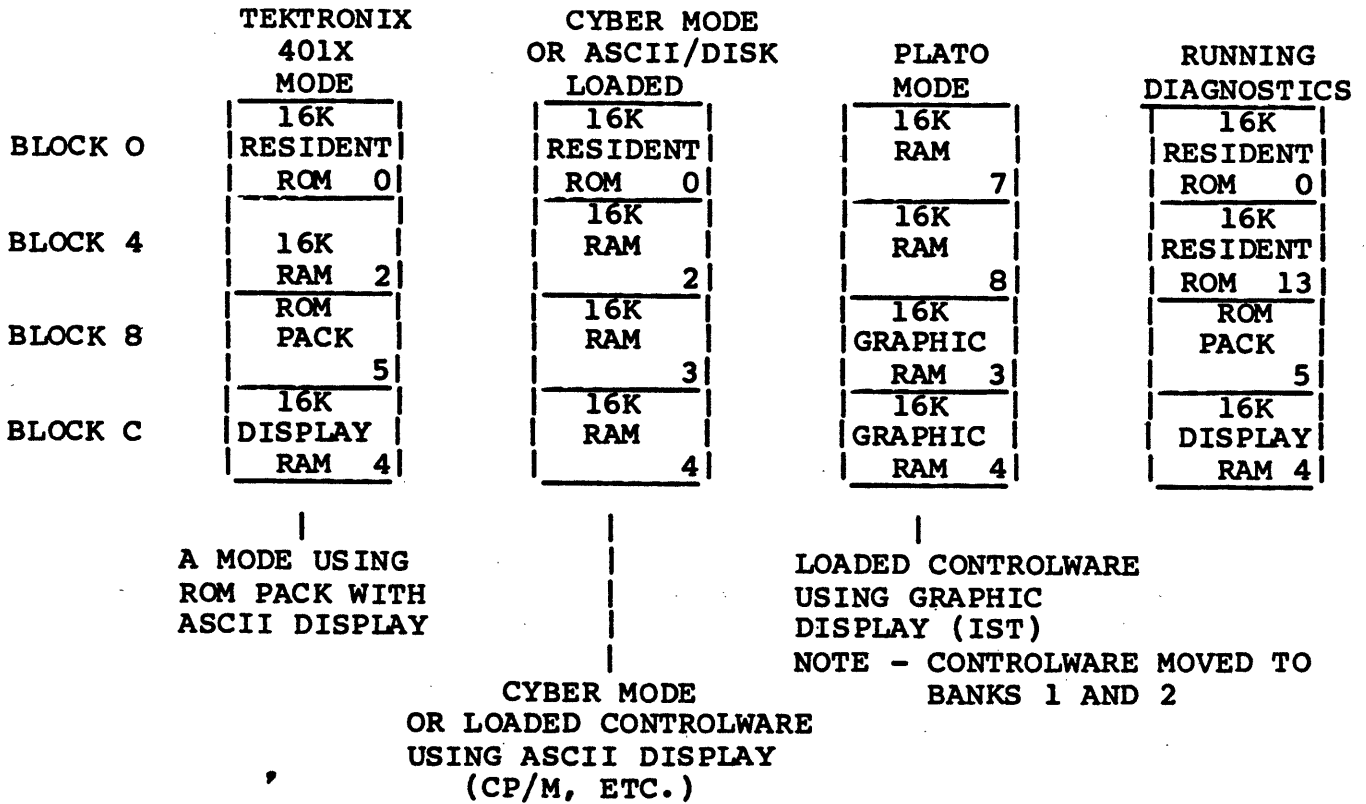


Figure 4.3.3. Memory Configurations

4.3.2 Bank 4 Layout

Bank 4 contains 16K of dynamic random-access memory (DRAM). The ASCII display hardware uses this bank of memory for display refresh. The CYBER mode uses this bank also for flags, buffers, stack pointer and interrupt table. Figure 4.3.4 shows the layout.

Bank 4 contains 16K of DRAM that is used by CYBER mode to display information. The data is arranged in lines. A line can be anywhere in the 16K area, but must start on an even address. The data is stored at even addresses and the attributes are stored at the next odd addresses.

A table is setup in the middle of the memory that tells the hardware where each line starts. See figure 4.3.5 for an example of how the table and display DRAM are setup in CYBER mode.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 185

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

ADDRESS		SIZE
C000 CAFF	DISK OPERATING CONTROLWARE	4096
CB00 CEFF	RESERVED FOR CP/M	1024
CF00 CFFF	RESERVED FOR INTERNAL MODEM	256
D000 D7DF	HOST LOADABLE CODES/CONTROLWARE	2014
D7E0 D8FF	HOST LOADABLE AREA TABLE	288
D900 DB0F	2 STATUS LINES	528
DB10 DB1F	KEYBOARD INPUT BUFFER	16
DB20 DEFF	COMM INPUT BUFFER	992
DF00 DFBF	COMM OUTPUT BUFFER	192
DFC0 DFFF	STACK POINTER	64
E000 E03B	DISPLAY TABLE	60
E03C E03F	LOAD FLAGS	4
E040 EOFF	ACTIVE RAM AND FLAGS	192
E100 E10F	INTERRUPT TRAPS	16
E110 FFFF	30 X 132 X 2 DISPLAY DATA	7920

Figure 4.3.4. Bank 4 Layout

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 186

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

ADDR | V	TABLE	ADDR | V	DISPLAY RAM
E000	1 0	<-----E110	
E001	E 1	LINE 1	DATA+ATTRI LINE 1
E002	1 8		
E003	E 2	LINE 2<----E218	LINE 2
E004	20		
E005	E3	LINE 3	E320 LINE 3
E006	28		
E007	E4	LINE 4	E428 LINE 4
E008	30		
E009	E5	LINE 5	E530 LINE 5
E00A	38		
E00B	E6	LINE 6	E638 LINE 6
E00C	40		
E00D	E7	LINE 7	E740 LINE 7
E00E	48		
E00F	E8	LINE 8	E848 LINE 8
E010	50		
E011	E9	LINE 9	E950 LINE 9
E012	58		
E013	EA	LINE 10	EA58 LINE 10
E014	60		
E015	EB	LINE 11	EB60 LINE 11
E016	68		
E017	EC	LINE 12	EC68 LINE 12
E018	70		
E019	ED	LINE 13	ED70 LINE 13
E01A	78		
E01B	EE	LINE 14	EE78 LINE 14
E01C	80		
E01D	EF	LINE 15	EF80 LINE 15
E01E	88		
E01F	F0	LINE 16	F088 LINE 16
E020	90		
E021	F1	LINE 17	F190 LINE 17
E022	98		
E023	F2	LINE 18	F298 LINE 18
E024	A0		
E025	F3	LINE 19	F3A0 LINE 19
E026	A8		
E027	F4	LINE 20	F4A8 LINE 20

Figure 4.3.5. Initial Display Memory Layout

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 187

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

ADDR	TABLE	ADDR	DISPLAY RAM
E028	B0	LINE 21	F5B0
E029	F5		
E02A	B8	LINE 22	F6B8
E02B	F6		
E02C	C0	LINE 23	F7C0
E02D	F7		
E02E	C8	LINE 24	F8C8
E02F	F8		
E030	D0	LINE 25	F9D0
E031	F9		
E032	D8	LINE 26	FAD8
E033	FA		
E034	E0	LINE 27	FBE0
E035	FB		
E036	E8	LINE 28	FCE8
E037	FC		
E038	F0	LINE 29	FDF0
E039	FD		
E03A	F8	LINE 30	FEF8
E03B	FE		FFFF

Figure 4.3.5. Initial Display Memory Layout (Contd)

4.3.3 User Interface to Resident Subroutines

The resident ROM firmware contains routines that can be used by user loaded controlware. A jump table has been placed at the beginning so that changes can be made to the resident firmware without requiring all external users to change their programs. The table in 4.3.3.1 shows the fixed address that an external user can call. Note: These addresses are to remain fixed and any new jumps are to be added to the end of the list.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 188

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.1 Entry Point Jump Table

<u>Address</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
0000	INIT	; INITIALIZATION
0003	INIT00	; INITIALIZATION 00
0006	INIT01	; INITIALIZATION 01
0009	INIT02	; INITIALIZATION 02
000C	CRT80	; SET CRT TO 80 CHR/LINE
000F	CRT132	; SET CRT TO 132 CHR/LINE
0012	CINIT	; COMM INITIALIZATION
0015	KINIT	; KEYBOARD INITIALIZATION
0018	PINIT	; PRINTER INITIALIZATION
001B	INTDIS	; INTERRUPT DISABLE
001E	INTENA	; INTERRUPT ENABLE
0021	CMTRAP	; COMM INTERRUPT TRAP
0024	KBTRAP	; KEYBOARD INTERRUPT TRAP
0027	TMTRAP	; TIMER INTERRUPT TRAP
002A	TPTRAP	; TOUCHPANEL INTERRUPT TRAP
002D	ADVCR	; ADVANCE CURSOR
0030	ADVMD	; ADVANCED MODE
0033	ALARM	; ALARM
0036	ALARMI	; ALARM IF ENABLED
0039	BDISPN	; DISPLAY B - PERFORM FUNCTION
003C	BFTB	; COMM BUFFER TO B
003F	BLDADD	; BUILD ADDRESS
0042	CLEAR	; CLEAR
0045	CLREOL	; CLEAR TO END OF LINE
0048	CLREOP	; CLEAR TO END OF PAGE
004B	CRDOWN	; CURSOR DOWN
004E	CRGRTN	; CARRIAGE RETURN
0051	CRLEFT	; CURSOR LEFT
0054	CRLNFD	; CARRIAGE RETURN LINE FEED
0057	CRUP	; CURSOR UP
005A	DISPB	; DISPLAY B - STORE ON SCREEN
005D	DLYEN1	; DELAY ENABLE 1
0060	DLYEN2	; DELAY ENABLE 2
0063	DSTRNG	; DATA STRING
0066	HASCII	; HEX TO ASCII
0069	KBDAS	; CONVERT NEXT KEYBOARD CODE TO ASCII
006C	KBDASC	; KEYBOARD TO LOWERCASE ASCII
006F	KINPUT	; KEYBOARD INPUT
0072	MODENE	; DISPLAY MODE NOT ENABLED
0075	PABI	; PORT A BIDIRECTIONAL
0078	PBBI	; PORT B BIDIRECTIONAL

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 189

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.1 (Contd)

<u>Address</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
007B	PRINTB	; PRINT B
007E	RESET	; RESET
0081	SCROLL	; SCROLL
0084	SEND	; SEND NEXT CODE FROM COMM BUFFER
0087	SENDB	; STORE B IN COMM SEND BUFFER
008A	SETDE	; SET CURSOR TO DE
008D	SETCR	; SET CURSOR
0090	ST TM	; START DELAY TIMER
0093	TABBK	; TAB BACKWARDS
0096	TABFW	; TAB FORWARD
0099	TABCLR	; TAB CLEAR
009C	TABSET	; TAB SET
009F	TPINP	; TOUCHPANEL INPUT
00A2	SENDB8	; STORE B IN COMM SEND BUFFER
00A5	MNTOR	; USER ENTRY TO MONITOR
00A8	ADVINI	; ADVANCED MODE INITIALIZATION
00AB	KBDINP1	; ADVANCED MODES KEYBOARD INPUT
00AE	CMTRPU	; COMM INTERRUPT TRAP-USER
00B1	KBTRPU	; KEYBOARD INTERRUPT TRAP-USER
00B4	TMTRPU	; TIMER INTERRUPT TRAP-USER
00B7	TPTRPU	; TOUCHPANEL INTERRUPT TRAP-USER
00BA	TIPRAM	; MOVE TERMINAL INSTALLATION
00BD	CRTOUT	; OUTPUT VALUES TO 5037 CRT CONTROLLER
OOC0	ADDB15	; ADD BIAS IF ENABLES
OOC3	BFTDSP	; PROCESS ONE CODE FROM COMM BUFFER
OOC6	KBDLCK	; LOCK KEYBOARD
OOC9	KBDUNL	; UNLOCK KEYBOARD
OOC	PILSR	; INPUT PRINTER LSR
OOCF	PRINTC	; PRINT NEXT CHARACTER
OOD2	PTTRAP	; PRINTER INPUT TRAP
OOD5	RSETXY	; RESET CURSOR TO OLD XY
OOD8	SAVE XY	; SAVE CURRENT XY POSITION
OODB	TBLKKY	; TEST IF BLOCK MODE + KEYBOARD INPUT
OODE	REL	; RELEASE NUMBER (ASCII)
OODF	REV	; REVISION NUMBER (ASCII)
OOE0	CK1	; CHECKSUM
OOE1	MODESL	; MODE SELECTION MENU
OOE4	RTNBKS	; RETURN TO (BANKS) SELECTED
OOE7	CLINIT	; COMM LINE INITIALIZATION
OOEA	KBDINP2	; KEYBOARD INPUT #2
OOED	CDIAL3	; AUTO DIAL 3.0
OOFO	CDIAL4	; AUTO DIAL 4.0
OOF3	CBLDDIR	; BUILD 60 DIGIT PHONE NUMBER

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISIONNO 16042970
REV A
DATEDOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 190

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.1 (Contd)

<u>Address</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
00F6	CTSTMD	; INTERNAL MODEM TEST MODE
00F9	CLWRCYB	; FORCE LOWER CYBER
00FC	HANGUP	; INTERNAL MODEM HANG UP
00FF	CUSRDL	; AUTO DIAL - USER CONTROLWARE
0102	CUSRSTS	; MODEM STATUS
0105	CUSRMDM	; SET MODEM CONTROL PARAMETERS
0108	CANSWR	; INTERNAL MODEM AUTO ANSWER
010B	CANSWRB	; AUTO ANSWER ON TWO RINGS
010E	CADIALZ	; AUTO DIAL - USE MODE DEFAULT PARAMETERS
0111	CUTONE	; AUTO DIAL TONE
0114	CADIALY	; AUTO DIAL - USE 60 DIGIT NUMBER
0117	CATODLX	; AUTO DIAL
011A	CATODLY	; AUTO DIAL
011D	CANSW70	; GO OFF-HOOK

4.3.3.2 Common Variables

Common variables and flags are stored in Bank 4 and can be read or changed by the resident or user programs. They are broken up in terminal parameters, mode parameters and flags.

The terminal parameters are moved from NVM to the RAM area during initialization (before any mode is selected). The mode parameters are moved to the RAM area when the mode has been determined (before the mode has been loaded). The flags can be cleared by calling Advanced Mode Initialization (ADVINI).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 191
 PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X
 PRODUCT MODEL NO. MACHINE SERIES

4.3.3.3 Flag and Parameter Table

```

;*****
;
;  M O D E   I N S T A L L A T I O N   R A M / E Q U
;
;*****
E040  RAMST   .EQU  OE040H
E040  MBYTE1 .EQU  RAMST
0001  MODEEN .EQU  01      ; MODE ENABLED
0002  SECEN  .EQU  02      ; SECURITY ENABLED
0004  OPSLSF .EQU  04      ; OPERATOR SELECT SOURCE/FILE
0008  LDEN   .EQU  08      ; LOAD ENABLED (FROM HOST OR DISK)
E041  MBYTE2 .EQU  MBYTE1+1
0001  LDDISK .EQU  01      ; LOAD FROM DISK
0002  INTMDM .EQU  02      ; USE INTERNAL 1200-BAUD MODEM
0004  CDIAL  .EQU  04      ; CONTINUOUS DIAL
0008  AUTODL .EQU  08      ; AUTO DIAL
E042  MBYTE3 .EQU  MBYTE2+1
0001  H8BIT  .EQU  01      ; HOST 8 BITS
0002  HPEN   .EQU  02      ; HOST PARITY ENABLED
0004  HPEVEN .EQU  04      ; HOST PARITY EVEN
0008  H2STOP .EQU  08      ; HOST 2 STOP BITS
E043  MBYTE4 .EQU  MBYTE3+1
0001  DTRSW  .EQU  01      ; DTR SWITCHED
0002  RTSSW  .EQU  02      ; RTS SWITCHED
0004  RPTDIS .EQU  04      ; REPEAT DISABLED (TYPAMATIC OFF)
0008  DTONLY .EQU  08      ; DATA ONLY OPERATION
E044  MBYTE5 .EQU  MBYTE4+1
0001  HOMELL .EQU  01      ; HOME LOWER LEFT
0002  AUTOLF .EQU  02      ; AUTO LINE FEED ENABLED
0004  PACEEN .EQU  04      ; PACING ENABLED
0008  BIASEN .EQU  08      ; BIAS ENABLED
E045  MBYTE6 .EQU  MBYTE5+1
0001  AADVDS .EQU  01      ; AUTOMATIC ADVANCE DISABLED
;          .EQU  02      ; NOT USED
;          .EQU  04      ; NOT USED
0008  RUNPAK .EQU  08      ; 0 = RUN CYBER 1 = RUN ROM PACK
;*****
;  O P E R A T E R   P A R A M E T E R S
;*****
E046  OBYTE1 .EQU  MBYTE6+1
0001  LOCAL  .EQU  01      ; LOCAL
0002  PTSEL  .EQU  02      ; PRINTER SELECTED
0004  MRGEN  .EQU  04      ; MARGIN ALERT ENABLED
0008  ALERTL .EQU  08      ; ALERT LOUD
E047  OBYTE2 .EQU  OBYTE1+1
    
```


CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 192

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.3 (Contd)

```

0001 SFLOCK .EQU 01 ; SHIFT LOCK
      NPADIV .EQU 02 ; NUMERIC PAD SHIFTED
0004 ROLLSC .EQU 04 ; ROLL SCREEN
000B PAGESC .EQU 0BH ; .PAGE SCROLL
0008 LARGE .EQU 08 ; LARGE CYBER
E048 OBYTE3 .EQU OBYTE2+1
0001 BGLITE .EQU 01 ; BACKGROUND LIGHT
0002 CRBOX .EQU 02 ; CURSOR BOX
0004 CRSLD .EQU 04 ; CURSOR SOLID ON
      ; .EQU 08 ; NOT USABLE
E049 OBYTE4 .EQU OBYTE3+1
0001 FULL .EQU 01 ; FULL DUPLEX
0002 CL132 .EQU 02 ; 132 CHARACTERS PER LINE
0004 LN30 .EQU 04 ; 30 LINES
0008 TRANS .EQU 08 ; TRANSPARENT
;*****
; MORE MODE PARAMETERS
;*****
E04A ADILE .EQU OBYTE4+1 ; AUTO-DIAL NUMBER
E056 DFILE .EQU ADILE+12 ; DEFAULT FILE NUMBER
E058 TBAUD .EQU DFILE+2 ; TRANSMIT BAUD RATE
E059 RBAUD .EQU TBAUD+1 ; RECEIVE BAUD RATE
E05A SECURE .EQU RBAUD+1 ; SECURITY CODE
E060 OEND .EQU OE060H ; END OF OPERATOR PARAMETERS
;*****
; TERMINAL PARAMETERS
;*****
E060 TBYTE1 .EQU OEND
0001 .EQU 01H ; SPARE
0002 TPOPT .EQU 02H ; TOUCHPANEL OPTION IN
0004 DSOPT .EQU 04H ; DUAL SERIAL OPTION IN
0008 GPOPT .EQU 08H ; GRAPHIC PRINTER OPTION IN
E061 TBYTE2 .EQU TBYTE1+1
0001 FDOPT .EQU 01H ; FLEXIBLE DISK OPTION IN
0002 SGPOPT .EQU 02H ; GRAPHIC PRINTER OPTION IN
0004 IMOPT .EQU 04H ; INTERNAL 1200 MODEM OPTION IN
0008 .EQU 08H ; SPARE
E062 TBYTE3 .EQU TBYTE2+1
0001 GOPT .EQU 01H ; GRAPHIC OPTION IN
0002 PAROPT .EQU 02H ; PARALLEL OPTION IN
0004 .EQU 04H ; SPARE
0008 FXDOPT .EQU 08H ; FIXED DISK OPTION IN
E063 TBYTE4 .EQU TBYTE3+1 ; SPARE
0001 ASELEN .EQU 01H ; AUTO SELECT ENABLE
    
```

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 193

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.3 (Contd)

```

0002  DLSRTS .EQU 02H          ; DELAY ON PRINTER SRTS
      RILOOP .EQU 04H          ; RUN INTERNAL MODEM LOOPBACK
      TDIAL  .EQU 08H          ; TONE DIAL
E064  TBYTE5 .EQU TBYTE4+1
0001  MPTDSR .EQU 01           ; MONITOR PRINTER Ready
0002  MBIDSR .EQU 02           ; MONITOR BIDIRECTIONAL Ready
E065  TBYTE6 .EQU TBYTE5+1
E066  ASEL   .EQU TBYTE6+1    ; AUTO SELECT 0-7 (DEFAULT MODE)
E067  XDELTA .EQU ASEL+1      ; SCREEN MOVE X DELTA
E068  YDELTA .EQU XDELTA+1    ; SCREEN MOVE Y DELTA 0-F
E069  LANG   .EQU YDELTA+1    ; LANGUAGE 0-7
E06A  ID     .EQU LANG+1      ; TERMINAL ID NUMBER 0000-FFFF
E06E  CHAPAR .EQU ID+4        ; CHANNEL A PARAMETERS
0001  DS8BIT .EQU 01H         ; 7/8 DATA BITS
0002  PAREV  .EQU 02H         ; PARITY EVEN
0004  PARDIS .EQU 04H         ; PARITY DISABLED
0008  BIDIR  .EQU 08H         ; BIDIRECTIONAL PORT
E06F  CHABD  .EQU CHAPAR+1    ; CHANNEL A BAUD 0-F
E070  CHBPAR .EQU CHABD+1     ; CHANNEL B PARAMETERS
E071  CHBBD  .EQU CHBPAR+1    ; CHANNEL B BAUD 0-F
E080  TEEND  .EQU OE080H      ; TERMINAL EQUATE END
; *****
;      BIDIRECTIONAL PORT
; *****
E080  BDATAR .EQU TEEND        ; BIDIR DATA IN/OUT
0001  IER    .EQU 01H         ; INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER
0002  IIR    .EQU 02H         ; INTERRUPT ID REGISTER INPUT
0003  LCR    .EQU 03H         ; LINE CONTROL REGISTER OUTPUT
0004  MCR    .EQU 04H         ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER OUTPUT
0005  LSR    .EQU 05H         ; LINE STATUS REGISTER INPUT
0006  MSR    .EQU 06H         ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER INPUT
;
; *****
;      COMM I/O STORED IN RAM
; *****
E081  CDATAR .EQU BDATAR+1    ; COMM DATA IN/OUT
;
E082  PDATA  .EQU CDATAR+1    ; PRINTER DATA IN/OUT
;
; *****
;      INPUT BUFFERS
; *****
E083  BFCNT  .EQU PDATA+1     ; NUMBER OF CHARACTERS IN COMM BUFFER

```


CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

NO 16042970
 REV A
 DATE

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification PAGE 195
 PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X
 PRODUCT MODEL NO. MACHINE SERIES

4.3.3.3 (Contd)

```

0010 INTTP .EQU 10H ; INT. 4 TOUCHPANEL MASK
0020 INTKB .EQU 20H ; INT. 5 KEYBOARD MASK
0040 INTTM .EQU 40H ; INT. 6 TIMER MASK
0080 INTPE .EQU 80H ; INT. 7 PARITY ERROR
;*****
;
; KEYBOARD TABLE
;*****
EOA1 KNSNC .EQU INTMSK+1 ; ADDRESS OF NO SHIFT, NO CONTROL TABLE
EOA3 KSNC .EQU KNSNC+2 ; ADDRESS OF SHIFT, NO CONTROL TABLE
EOA5 KNSC .EQU KSNC+2 ; ADDRESS OF NO SHIFT, CONTROL TABLE
EOA7 KSC .EQU KNSC+2 ; ADDRESS OF SHIFT, CONTROL TABLE
;*****
;
; DISPLAY RAM
;*****
EOA9 ATTRIB .EQU KSC+2 ; ATTRIBUTES WORD
BLANK .EQU 01H ; 2**0=BLANK
UNDLN .EQU 02H ; 2**1=UNDERSCORE
INVERS .EQU 04H ; 2**2=INVERSE
BLINK .EQU 08H ; 2**3=BLINK
DIM .EQU 10H ; 2**4=DIM
MODIFY .EQU 20H ; 2**5=MODIFIED DATA
VALID .EQU 40H ; 2**6=VALIDATE CHARACTER
PROTD .EQU 80H ; 2**7=PROTECT
EOAA ATTSV .EQU ATTRIB+1 ; A PLACE TO SAVE ATTRIB
EOAB BLKMD .EQU ATTSV+1 ; BLOCK MODE ACTIVE
EOAC BLKSN .EQU BLKMD+1 ; BLOCK SEND ACTIVE
EOAD BSCRPE .EQU BLKSN+1 ; BACKSPACE CURSOR IN PARAMETER ENTRY
MODE
EOAE CCDSR .EQU BSCRPE+1 ; CURRENT COMM DSR
EOAF CEOL .EQU CCDSR+1 ; 1= CLEAR TO EOL ACTIVE
EOB0 CHNCHG .EQU CEOL+1 ; CHANGE IN NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
EOB1 CHRCNT .EQU CHNCHG+1 ; CHARACTER COUNT 0-4F, 0-83
EOB2 CHRSAV .EQU CHRCNT+1 ; A PLACE TO SAVE CHARACTER COUNT
EOB3 CLRTYP .EQU CHRSAV+1 ; TYPE OF CLEAR
;
; 00= ALL
; 02= UNDERSCORE
; 08= BLINK
; 10= DIM
; 1F= NORMAL
EOB4 COMPNT .EQU CLRTYP+1 ; COMM PRINT ACTIVE
EOB5 CONT .EQU COMPNT+1 ; 1=CONTROL KEY ACTIVE
    
```

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 196

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.3 (Contd)

EOB6	CPSLK	.EQU	CONT+1	; 0=CAPS LOCK NOT ACTIVE
EOB7	CURSOR	.EQU	CPSLK+1	; CURSOR ADDRESS
EOB9	DLMENA	.EQU	CURSOR+1	; DELIMITER ENABLED
EOBA	DRVADD	.EQU	DLMENA+1	; 0= DRIVER NOT LOADED, ELSE ADDRESS OF DRIVER
EOBC	DSPDIS	.EQU	DRVADD+2	; DISPLAY DISABLED
EOBD	ERROR	.EQU	DSPDIS+1	; 2**0 = SECURITY CODE INCORRECT
EOBE	FLAG1	.EQU	ERROR+1	; FLAG WORD 1
	STOCR	.EQU	01H	; 2**0 SEND TOP TO CURSOR
	AUTOFT	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 AUTO FIELD TABBING
	CBLKMD	.EQU	04H	; 2**2 CLEAR KEY TO EXIT BLOCK MODE
	BAUDCH	.EQU	08H	; 2**3 BAUD RATE HAS CHANGED
	PTXOFF	.EQU	10H	; 2**4 PRINTER XOFF RECEIVED
	HLCDIS	.EQU	20H	; 2**5 HOST LOADED CODES DISABLE
	PNTBLD	.EQU	40H	; 2**6 PRINT B IS BEING LOADED
	EXTATT	.EQU	80H	; 2**7 EXTEND ATTRIBUTES ON CLEAR
EOBF	FLAG2	.EQU	FLAG1+1	; FLAG WORD 2
	FLDSCR	.EQU	01H	; 2**0 FIELD SCROLL ACTIVE
	SRDOWN	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 SCROLL DOWN
	TABFLG	.EQU	04H	; 2**2 TAB SEARCH FLAG
	ALLPROT	.EQU	08H	; 2**3 ALL PAGE IS PROTECTED
	OLDATT	.EQU	10H	; 2**4 USE ODD ATTRIBUTES
EOC0	GRACHR	.EQU	FLAG2+1	; GRAPHIC CHARACTERS
	GRCHR	.EQU	01H	; 2**0 GRAPHIC CHR ENABLED
	RAMCHR	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 RAM CHR ENABLED
EOC1	HDCSER	.EQU	GRACHR+1	; HOST DEFINED CODE SEQUENCE
EOC2	HMSGA	.EQU	HDCSER+1	; HOST MESSAGE ACTIVE
EOC3	HMSGSV	.EQU	HMSGA+1	; HOST MESSAGE STORAGE
	EAANSW	.EQU	20H	; 2**5 ENABLE AUTO ANSWER
	BIDACT	.EQU	40H	; 2**6 BIDIRECTIONAL DATA ACTIVE
	SDOHL	.EQU	80H	; 2**7 SEND AND DO HOST LOADED CODES
EOC7	INDON	.EQU	HMSGSV+4	; INDICATOR ON ACTIVE
EOC8	KBCODE	.EQU	INDON+1	; KEYBOARD CODE FROM TABLE
EOC9	KBINP	.EQU	KBCODE+1	; 1=KEYBOARD INPUT ACTIVE
EOCA	KBLKD	.EQU	KBINP+1	; 2**0=KEYBOARD LOCKED
				; 2**1=COMM LOCKED
EOCB	FLAG3	.EQU	KBLKD+1	; NOT USED
	AAACT	.EQU	01H	; 2**0 AUTO ANSWER ACTIVE
	BIXOFF	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 BIDIRECTIONAL X-OFF RECEIVED
EOCC	LASTKY	.EQU	FLAG3+1	; LAST KEY FROM KEYBOARD
EOCD	LASTLN	.EQU	LASTKY+1	; LAST LINE, 23 OR 29
EOCE	LIGHTS	.EQU	LASTLN+1	; CURRENT LIGHTS, 1=ON 0=OFF

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 196

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.3 (Contd)

EOB6	CPSLK	.EQU	CONT+1	; 0=CAPS LOCK NOT ACTIVE
EOB7	CURSOR	.EQU	CPSLK+1	; CURSOR ADDRESS
EOB9	DLMENA	.EQU	CURSOR+1	; DELIMITER ENABLED
EOBA	DRVADD	.EQU	DLMENA+1	; 0= DRIVER NOT LOADED, ELSE ADDRESS OF DRIVER
EOBC	DSPDIS	.EQU	DRVADD+2	; DISPLAY DISABLED
EOBD	ERROR	.EQU	DSPDIS+1	; 2**0 = SECURITY CODE INCORRECT
EOBE	FLAG1	.EQU	ERROR+1	; FLAG WORD 1
	STOCR	.EQU	01H	; 2**0 SEND TOP TO CURSOR
	AUTOFT	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 AUTO FIELD TABBING
	CBLKMD	.EQU	04H	; 2**2 CLEAR KEY TO EXIT BLOCK MODE
	BAUDCH	.EQU	08H	; 2**3 BAUD RATE HAS CHANGED
	PTXOFF	.EQU	10H	; 2**4 PRINTER XOFF RECEIVED
	HLCDIS	.EQU	20H	; 2**5 HOST LOADED CODES DISABLE
	PNTBLD	.EQU	40H	; 2**6 PRINT B IS BEING LOADED
	EXTATT	.EQU	80H	; 2**7 EXTEND ATTRIBUTES ON CLEAR
EOBF	FLAG2	.EQU	FLAG1+1	; FLAG WORD 2
	FLDSCR	.EQU	01H	; 2**0 FIELD SCROLL ACTIVE
	SRDOWN	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 SCROLL DOWN
	TABFLG	.EQU	04H	; 2**2 TAB SEARCH FLAG
	ALLPROT	.EQU	08H	; 2**3 ALL PAGE IS PROTECTED
	OLDATT	.EQU	10H	; 2**4 USE ODD ATTRIBUTES
EOC0	GRACHR	.EQU	FLAG2+1	; GRAPHIC CHARACTERS
	GRCHR	.EQU	01H	; 2**0 GRAPHIC CHR ENABLED
	RAMCHR	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 RAM CHR ENABLED
EOC1	HDCSER	.EQU	GRACHR+1	; HOST DEFINED CODE SEQUENCE
EOC2	HMSGA	.EQU	HDCSER+1	; HOST MESSAGE ACTIVE
EOC3	HMSGSV	.EQU	HMSGA+1	; HOST MESSAGE STORAGE
	EAANSW	.EQU	20H	; 2**5 ENABLE AUTO ANSWER
	BIDACT	.EQU	40H	; 2**6 BIDIRECTIONAL DATA ACTIVE
	SDOHL	.EQU	80H	; 2**7 SEND AND DO HOST LOADED CODES
EOC7	INDON	.EQU	HMSGSV+4	; INDICATOR ON ACTIVE
EOC8	KBCODE	.EQU	INDON+1	; KEYBOARD CODE FROM TABLE
EOC9	KBINP	.EQU	KBCODE+1	; 1=KEYBOARD INPUT ACTIVE
EOCA	KBLKD	.EQU	KBINP+1	; 2**0=KEYBOARD LOCKED
				2**1=COMM LOCKED
EOCB	FLAG3	.EQU	KBLKD+1	; NOT USED
	AAACT	.EQU	01H	; 2**0 AUTO ANSWER ACTIVE
	BIXOFF	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 BIDIRECTIONAL X-OFF RECEIVED
EOCC	LASTKY	.EQU	FLAG3+1	; LAST KEY FROM KEYBOARD
EOCD	LASTLN	.EQU	LASTKY+1	; LAST LINE, 23 OR 29
EOCE	LIGHTS	.EQU	LASTLN+1	; CURRENT LIGHTS, 1=ON 0=OFF

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 197

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

4.3.3.3 (Contd)

E0CF	LOCK	.EQU	LIGHTS+1	; 1 = FIRST TIME DOWN, 2 = SECOND TIME DOWN
				DOWN
E0D0	LOCKLT	.EQU	LOCK+1	; 0 = LOCK LIGHT OFF, 2 = LOCK LIGHT ON
E0D1	LNCNT	.EQU	LOCKLT+1	; CURRENT LINE COUNT 0-17
E0D2	LNNCHG	.EQU	LNCNT+1	; CHANGE IN NUMBER OF LINES
E0D3	LNSAV	.EQU	LNNCHG+1	; A PLACE TO SAVE LINE COUNT
E0D4	LNSIZE	.EQU	LNSAV+1	; LINE SIZE, 79 OR 131
E0D5	MLTCNT	.EQU	LNSIZE+1	; THE COUNTER USED WHEN MULTIPLE INPUT-
				ACTIVE
E0D6	MLTACT	.EQU	MLTCNT+1	; MULTIPLE CODE SEQUENCE ACTIVE
E0D7	MLTADD	.EQU	MLTACT+1	; CALL ADDRESS STORED HERE
E0D9	MODEST	.EQU	MLTADD+2	; MODE START IN CMOS OR RAM
E0DA	PCRLF	.EQU	MODEST+1	; PRINT CR, LF
E0DB	PNTNXT	.EQU	PCRLF+1	; THIS CODE IS TO BE PRINTED NEXT
E0DC	POSPRO	.EQU	PNTNXT+1	; POSITION IS PROTECTED
E0DD	PRINTA	.EQU	POSPRO+1	; 1= PRINT ALL ACTIVE
				; 3= PRINT NORMAL ACTIVE
E0DE	PROTE	.EQU	PRINTA+1	; PROTECT IS ENABLED
E0DF	RPTACT	.EQU	PROTE+1	; 1=REPEAT ACTIVE
E0E0	RSRCV	.EQU	RPTACT+1	; RS LAST CODE RECEIVED
E0E1	RXOFF	.EQU	RSRCV+1	; RECEIVED X-OFF
E0E2	SAVEA	.EQU	RXOFF+1	; STORAGE LOCATION A
E0E3	SAVEB	.EQU	SAVEA+1	; STORAGE LOCATION B
E0E4	SAVEHL	.EQU	SAVEB+1	; STORAGE LOCATION HL
E0E5	SCRSV	.EQU	SAVEHL+1	; STORAGE LOCATION FOR SCROLL
E0E6	SHIFT	.EQU	SCRSV+1	; SHIFT FLAG
	SFT	.EQU	01H	2**0 = SHIFT KEY 1 DOWN
	SFTLK	.EQU	02H	; 2**1 = SHIFT LOCK ACTIVE
	SFT2	.EQU	04H	; 2**2 = SHIFT KEY 2 DOWN
E0E7	SPFLAG	.EQU	SHIFT+1	; 1= LINE TESTED, NOT ALL SPACES TO EOL
E0E8	SRLFST	.EQU	SPFLAG+1	; 1ST LINE OF SCROLL FIELD . 0-17
E0E9	SRLST	.EQU	SRLFST+1	; LAST LINE OF SCROLL FIELD . 1-18
E0EA	STALN	.EQU	SRLST+1	; STATUS LINE ACTIVE
E0EB	SXOFF	.EQU	STALN+1	; SENT X-OFF
E0EC	TABLE	.EQU	SXOFF+1	; 0 = ADV .TBL, 1=TABLE 1, 2=TABLE 2
E0ED	TABST	.EQU	TABLE+1	; 1 = TAB SET ACTIVE
E0EE	TIPE	.EQU	TABST+1	; TERMINAL INSTALLATION PARA . ENTRY
E0EF	TOGAL	.EQU	TIPE+1	; 2**4=0, 2**5=1, 2**6=TOGAL
E0F0	TXEMPF	.EQU	TOGAL+1	; TRANSMIT EMPTY
E0F1	XPOS	.EQU	TXEMPF+1	; X POSITION FROM COMM
E0F2	BANKS	.EQU	XPOS+1	; CURRENT BANKS SELECTED
E0F3	T3RUN	.EQU	BANKS+1	; TIMER 3 RUNNING
E0F4	T3TCV	.EQU	T3RUN+1	; TIMER 3 TIME CONSTANT VARIABLE
E0F5	FNCODE	.EQU	T3TCV+1	; FUNCTION KEY CODE TO SEND AFTER BLOCK SEND

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 198

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.3 (Contd)

```

EOF6   SAVECR .EQU  FNCODE+1      ; SAVE CURSOR POSITION FOR SEND TOP TO
      ; CURSOR
EOF8   NOPTR  .EQU  SAVECR+2      ; NO PRINTER ASSIGNED
EOF9   PTSTAT .EQU  NOPTR+1      ; PRINTER STATUS
      COMSER .EQU  01H          ; 2**1 COMM TO SERIAL PRINTER
      COMPAR .EQU  02H          ; 2**2 COMM TO PARALLEL ACTIVE
      LOCSER .EQU  04H          ; 2**3 LOCAL SERIAL PRINTER
      LOCPAR .EQU  08H          ; 2**4 LOCAL PARALLEL PRINTER
      NOPTRI .EQU  010H         ; 2**5 NO SERIAL OR PARALLEL PRINTER
EOFA   SAVES  .EQU  NOPTR+1      ; SAVE ALL 8 BITS OF COMM INPUT
      ;*****
      ;
      ;   L O A D   F L A G S
      ;
      ;*****
EOFC   LINFO  .EQU  0E03CH        ; LOAD INFO
      ASCII  .EQU  01H          ; ASCII LOADER
      DISK   .EQU  02H          ; DISK LOADER
      ROML   .EQU  04H          ; ROM PACK
      RS232C .EQU  10H          ; USING RS232C HOST INT.
      I1200  .EQU  40H          ; USING INTERNAL 1200/1200
EOFD   FILEN  .EQU  LINFO+1      ; FILE NUMBER
EOFE   MDACT  .EQU  FILEN+1      ; MODE ACTIVE
      MD     .EQU  07H          ; MODE
EOFF   ERRORF .EQU  MDACT+1      ; ERROR FLAG
      DERROR .EQU  01H          ; DIAGNOSTIC ERROR
      BATTL  .EQU  02H          ; BATTERY LOW
FFFF   RAMEND .EQU  0FFFFH
    
```

4.3.3.4 INIT Initialization

This routine is entered after power-on or depressing of the reset switch. See paragraph 3.1 for a definition of what this routine will do.

In general INIT will:

- o Set up the 8255 to have all ports as outputs.
- o Set the Stack Pointer to E000 hex.
- o Select Banks 0, 2, 3, 4.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 199

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.4 (Contd)

- o Turn off alarm, enable ASCII video with internal clock, disable graphic video.
- o Move terminal installation parameters from NVM to active RAM flags.
- o Go to Test 1.
- o After returning from Test 1.
- o Select Bank 0, 2, 3, 4.
- o Clear Flags - Except LIGHTS and ERROR F.
- o Select Interrupt Mode 2.
- o Enable Timer and Keyboard Interrupt.
- o Test Error Flag
 - Go to Mode Select without clear if error set (MDSLNC).
- o Test Auto Select
 - Go to Mode Select with clear if not enabled (MODESL).
 - Go to Default mode select if set (DFMODE).

4.3.3.5 INIT00 Initialization 00

This routine is used to set up for interrupts.

In general INIT00 will:

- o Clear timer 3 of interrupts.
- o Set (T3TCV) for 8 ms time constant.
- o Call enable blink (ABLKE) output in 8255.
- o Move the interrupt trap addresses to the interrupt trap table at E100 hex.
- o Select Mode 2 interrupts.
- o Call keyboard initialization (KINIT).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 200

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.5 (Contd)

- o Set interrupt mask to allow keyboard and timer interrupts.
- o Return.

4.3.3.6 INIT01 Initialization 01

This routine is used to set up the 5037 for 30 lines by 80 characters.

In general INIT01 will:

- o Turn off keyboard lock light.
- o Call CRT80 to select 30 lines by 80 characters.
- o Select blinking, box cursor with normal background.
- o Calls INIT02 to clear comm send and receive buffers. See paragraph 4.3.3.7.
- o Return.

4.3.3.7 INIT02 Initialization 02

This routine is used to reset comm send and receive buffers.

In general INIT02 will:

- o Clear comm send and receive buffer counts (BFCNT, TXCNT).
- o Set comm send and receive buffer pointers to start (BFINAD, BFOTAD, TXINAD, TXOTAD).
- o Return.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 201

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.8 CRT80 Set CRT to 80 Char/Line

This routine is used to set up the 5037 CRT controller chip for 80 characters per line.

In general CRT80 will:

- o Select 80 characters in Port C of the 8255.
- o Set (LNSIZE) = 4F hex (79).
- o Test (OBYTE4) for 24 or 30 lines
 - Output 7 values to the 5037 depending on 24/30 lines, (XDELTA) and (YDELTA).
- o Call clear screen (CLEAR).
- o Return.

4.3.3.9 CRT132 Set CRT to 132 Char/Line

This routine is used to set up the 5037 CRT controller chip for 132 characters per line.

In general CRT132 will:

- o Select 132 characters in Port C of 8255.
- o Set (LNSIZE) = 83 hex (131).
- o Test (OBYTE4) for 24 or 30 lines
 - Output 7 values to the 5037 depending on 24/30 lines, (XDELTA) and (YDELTA).
- o Call clear screen (CLEAR).
- o Return.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 202

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.10 CINIT Comm Initialization

This routine is used to select and set up the proper 8250 UART for Comm interface. There are two possible Comm interfaces.

1. The Resident Data set.
2. The 1200/1200 Auto-Dial modem.

In general CINIT will:

- o First determine which interface is going to be used. If the option card is not installed for the interface selected, control is sent to Mode Not Enabled (MODENE).
- o The flag (CDATAR) is set to the device number for the 8250 selected. 40 = Resident Interface, C0 = Internal Modem.
- o The interrupt trap table is set to CMTRAP. The transmit baud rate is sent to the 8250. Timers 1 and 2 are set for the receive baud rate. (Needed for resident only.)
- o Output to the 8250 line control register LCR to select 7/8 bits, parity enabled/disabled, parity even/odd, and 1/2 stop bits.
- o Enable receive data interrupt in the 8250.
- o Light or clear the DSR indicator.
- o Output to the 8250 modem control register MCR to select proper data terminal ready (DTR).
- o Request to send (RTS) and secondary RTS (SRTS).
- o Clear interrupts in the 8250.
- o Delay about one half second to allow 8250 to settle.
- o Return.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 203

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.11 KINIT Keyboard Initialization

The routine is used to set up the 8250 UART to the keyboard.

In general KINIT will:

- o Clear keyboard buffer count (KBCNT).
- o Set buffer in and out addresses to start (KBINAD) (KBOTAD).
- o Set 8250 to 9600 baud.
- o Select 8 bits, 1 stop bit, odd parity.
- o Select receive data interrupt in 8250.
- o Output to the modem control register to select language and alert volumn.
- o Call unlock keyboard (KBDUNL).
- o Select the residents keyboard tables.
- o Clear interrupts.
- o Return.

4.3.3.12 PINIT Printer Initialization

This routine is used to set up the proper 8250 on the Dual Serial Board to talk to a serial printer.

In general PINIT will:

- o Test (CHAPAR) if printer is on Port A
 - Set (PDATAR) = 80 if Port A - Jump over Test B.
- o Test (CHBPAR) if printer is on Port B
 - Set (PDATAR) = 90 if Port B.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 204

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.12 (Contd)

- o If neither have a printer, clear printer selected flag (OBYTE1).
- o Output baud rate to selected Port.
- o Set up the Line Control Register LCR for 7/8 bits, parity enabled/disabled, parity even/odd and 1 stop bit.
- o Set up the modem control register MCR with DTR, RTS and Carrier On.
- o Disable interrupts in the 8250.
- o Delay 1/2 second to settle the 8250.
- o Return.

4.3.3.13 INTDIS Interrupt Disable

This routine will disable the mask for a specified interrupt.

In general INTDIS will:

- o Get the current interrupt mask.
- o Remove the proper mask bit.
- o Save new mask (INTMSK).
- o Output new mask to Port B of the 8255.
- o Return.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 205

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.14 INTENA Interrupt Enable

This routine will enable the mask for the device specified and store the address of the trap.

In general INTENA will:

- o Store DE in the proper interrupt trap table.
- o Get the current interrupt mask (INTMSK).
- o Add the proper bit in B.
- o Save new mask (INTMSK).
- o Output new mask to Port B of the 8255.
- o Return.

4.3.3.15 CMTRAP Comm Interrupt Trap

This routine will input one character from the Comm 8250, test it for errors and store the proper code in the receive buffer.

In general CMTRAP will:

- o Input the data from the proper Comm interface (CDATAR).
- o Accept the data only if
 - Data only is active
 - DSR and CO are active
 - DSR and Constant RTS are active
 - DSR and Switched RTS and full duplex.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 206

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.15 (Contd)

- o If a Break is received
 - Sound the alarm
 - Drop RTS if needed
 - Clear send and receive buffers.
- o Place a parity error code (FF) in buffer if
 - Overrun error
 - Parity error
 - Framing error
 - Break received.
- o Enable interrupts.
- o Return.

4.3.3.16 KBTRAP Keyboard Interrupt Trap

This routine will input one code from the keyboard 8250 UART and place it into the keyboard buffer. If code has an error status set, the code is not put into the buffer.

4.3.3.17 TMTRAP Timer Interrupt Trap

This routine is entered whenever the timer interrupt occurs. It tests to see which delays are active. It will take the appropriate action when a delay has finished. If a delay is not finished the timer will be started again.

Each delay has a flag indicating the delay is active. The number stored in an active flag is the number of times remaining to go through the timer before the delay is finished.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 207

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.17 (Contd)

Example: The alarm is a 250 ms delay. The timer length set by CYBER mode is 8 ms. Therefore 250 divided by 8 equals 32. 32 decimal equals 20 hex. So to sound the alarm 250 ms:

- o The alarm must be turned on
- o 20 stored in the active flag (ALRACT)
- o The Start Timer (STTM) called.

The length of the timer can be changed by a user by storing the time constant in location (T3TCV) before calling (STTM).

Here is a list of delays and what happens when each times out.

- o User delay 2 (UD2ACT) - A call is made to address stored in (UD2ADD) when finished.
- o Keyboard delay (KBDACT) - This is a 1 second delay which starts the Keyboard Repeat delay when finished.
- o Keyboard Repeat delay (KBRACT) - A call is made to KBRPT to process another character, and the Repeat delay is started again.
- o Alarm delay (ALRACT) - The alarm will be turned off when finished.
- o Transmit delay (TXDACT) - A call is made to SENDTM to drop RTS when finished.
- o Printer delay (PNTACT) - The (PNTACT) is cleared when finished.
- o Pacing delay (PCDACT) - The (PCDACT) is cleared when finished.
- o Break delay (BRKACT) - The Break signal is dropped from the Comm interface when finished.
- o User delay 1 (UD1ACT) - A call is made to address stored in (UD1ADD) when finished.

Note: A user can call DLYEN1 or DLYEN2 to start user delays 1 or 2.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 208

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.18 TPTRAP Touchpanel Interrupt Trap

This routine will move the cursor under the area touched and send the XY position on the Comm line.

In general TPTRAP will:

- o Save all registers.
- o Call TPINP - See paragraph 4.3.3.57.
- o Move cursor to DE.
- o Send RS, M, X, Y and CR if enabled.
- o Restore all registers.
- o Return.

Note: The user can call TPINP if it is not desired to move the cursor and send the XY position.

4.3.3.19 ADVCR Advance Cursor

This routine will advance the cursor to the next position.

- o The alarm is sounded when the cursor enters the eighth position from end of line or last line and the margin alert is enabled.
- o If cursor is at the end of line it is moved to the start of next line.
- o If cursor is at the end of the last line:
 - its moved to upper left if page mode selected.
 - the screen is scrolled if scroll mode selected.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 209

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.20 ADVMD Advanced Mode (CYBER Mode)

This is the entry point to advanced mode (CYBER Mode). It does not return if called. See the definition of CYBER Mode if needed.

4.3.3.21 ALARM Alarm for 250 ms

This routine will turn on the alarm and start the alarm delay for 250 ms.

4.3.3.22 ALARMI Alarm if Margin Bell Enabled

This routine will call ALARM if a keyboard input is active and the margin alert parameter flag is active.

4.3.3.23 BDISPN Display B

This routine will display (or process) the code in the B register. Function code will be processed.

4.3.3.24 BFTB Buffer to B

This routine will take the next code out of the Comm buffer and return with the code in the B register and interrupt disabled.

4.3.3.25 BLDADD Build Address

This routine will calculate the starting address of a line.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 210

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.26 CLEAR Clear Screen

This routine will clear 30 lines by 132 character per line, enable the blink, and clear the attribute word. The cursor will be reset to home position.

4.3.3.27 CLREOL Clear to End of Line

This routine will clear data from current position to the end of line.

- o If protect is enabled - only unprotected data is cleared.
- o The background code is cleared - except in Block mode with keyboard input the modified bit is set.

4.3.3.28 CLREOP Clear to End of Page

This routine will clear data from current position to the End of Page.

- o If protect is enabled - only unprotected data is cleared.
- o The background code is cleared - except in Block mode with keyboard input the modified bit is set.

4.3.3.29 CRDOWN Cursor Down

This routine will move the cursor to the same relative position on the next line. If cursor is on the last line:

- o Page mode - move cursor to top line.
- o Roll mode - scroll screen and move cursor to start of last line.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 211

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.30 CRGRTN Carriage Return

This routine will move the cursor to the beginning of the current line. If the Auto Line Feed parameter is active the cursor is moved to the beginning of the next line.

4.3.3.31 CRLEFT Cursor Left

This routine will move the cursor left one position. If in the first position of a line it will move to the last position of the line above. If in the first position of top line it will move to last position of last line.

4.3.3.32 CRLNFD Carriage Return Line Feed

This routine will move the cursor to the first position of current line and call CRDOWN. See paragraph 4.3.3.29.

4.3.3.33 CRUP Cursor Up

This routine will move the cursor up one line in the same relative position. If on the top line, cursor is moved to same position on bottom line.

4.3.3.34 DISPB Display the Code in B

This routine will store the code in the B register at the current cursor position and store the current attributes in the background memory:

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 212

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.34 (Contd)

- o If the current position is protected a keyboard input alarm will sound and code not stored.
- o If the graphic flag is active - 2**7 is added to codes between 20 and 3F hex.
- o If keyboard input is active the modified bit is added to the background code.

The cursor is advanced to next position if code was stored.

Note: Function codes are displayed.

4.3.3.35 DLTEN1 Delay Enable 1

This routine will save the number of times the user wants to go through the timer (8 ms if not modified) and save the address it will call when the delay is finished. When the delay is finished a call will be made to the user address and the user must do a return as soon as possible.

4.3.3.36 DLYEN2 Delay Enable 2

Sams as DLYEN1. See paragraph 4.3.3.35.

4.3.3.37 DSTRNG Data String

This routine will take data from memory starting at address in HL and call BDISPN (see paragraph 4.3.3.23). HL is incremented after each call until an FF HEX code is found.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 213

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.38 HASCII Hex to ASCII Conversion

This routine will convert the lower 4 bits in the A register to its ASCII value.

4.3.3.39 KBDAS Keyboard to ASCII

This routine will wait for the next keyboard interrupt by calling KINPUT (see paragraph 4.3.3.41). If the code is not a Shift, Lock, or Control key the appropriate code will be taken from the keyboard table.

4.3.3.40 KBDASC Keyboard to Lower Case ASCII

This routine will select the proper code from the No Shift No Control keyboard table and return with code in A.

4.3.3.41 KINPUT Keyboard Input

This routine will loop waiting for a code in the keyboard buffer. It will input the code to register B and return.

4.3.3.42 MODENE Mode Not Enabled

This routine will display "FAILURE LOADING MODE" and display the mode selection menu.

This routine will not return, it requires the operator to fix any problem and select another mode.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 214

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.43 PABI Port A Bidirectional

This routine will set up Port A as the bidirectional RS-232-C port. It requires HL to be present to BDATAR.

In general PABI will:

- o Store 80 at (HL).
- o Output baud rate to the 8250 UART.
- o Set up the Line Control (LCR) for
 - 7/8 bit
 - Parity enabled/disabled
 - Parity even/odd
 - One stop bit
- o Set up the Modem Control Register (MCR) with DTR, RTS and Carrier On.

4.3.3.44 PBBI Port B Bidirectional

Same as PABI except for Port B is initialized. (See paragraph 4.3.3.43.)

4.3.3.45 PRINTB Printer Code in B Register

This routine will send the code in the B register to the printer if printer is selected and the UART has a data ready. It will loop waiting for data ready.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 215

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

4.3.3.46 RESET Reset Cursor

This routine will move the cursor to the upper-left or lower-left depending on the cursor home parameter.

4.3.3.47 SCROLL Scroll Screen

This routine will scroll a field. The top and bottom lines must be preset.

(SRLFST) = Top line to scroll.

(SRLBST) = Bottom line to scroll.

(FLDSCR) = Direction of Scroll 0 = scroll up, 1 = scroll down. The cursor is moved to lower left if total scroll up.

4.3.3.48 SEND Send Next Code From Comm Buffer

This routine will send one byte of data if:

- o Pacing delay not active.
- o The host has not sent an X-OFF code.
- o UART Has a data request.
- o Data only parameter active.
- o DTR and DSR and RTS and CTS are active.
- If DSR is not active the keyboard is locked.

The routine will first send data from transmit buffer. If nothing is in the buffer the send is assumed to be a block mode send and the code is then taken from the screen.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 216

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.49 SENDB Send the Code in B Register

This routine will place the code in the B register into the transmit buffer if online is active.

Return with NZ if local.

Return with Z if online and code is in buffer.

Before placing the code in the buffer bit 7 is cleared if space parity selected or set if mark parity selected.

Note: This routine will only send a 7-bit code. To send 8-bits see SENDB8 (paragraph 4.3.3.58).

4.3.3.50 SETDE Set Cursor to Location in DE

This routine will move the cursor to location specified by DE. D = Character Count, E = Line Count.

4.3.3.51 SETCR Set Cursor

This routine will move the cursor to the location specified by Character Count (CHRCNT) and Line Count (LNCNT).

4.3.3.52 STTM Start Timer

This routine will start the delay timer by outputting the variable count stored in (T3TCV). This location is set for 8 ms during initialization. If the timer is currently running it will not be restarted.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 217

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.53 TABBK

This routine will move the cursor backwards to the next tab set position or to the start of the next non-dim field if protect is disabled or to the start of the next unprotected field if protect is enabled. The cursor will stop at upper-left if no found. If the cursor is at upper-left it will start search from lower-right corner.

4.3.3.54 TABFW Tab Forward

This routine will move the cursor forward to the next tab set position or to the next non-dim position following a DIM position if protect is disabled or to the next unprotected position following a protected position if protect is enabled. The cursor will be moved to upper-left if none are found.

4.3.3.55 TABCLR Tab Clear

This routine will clear the current column as a tab stop.

4.3.3.56 TABSET Tab Set

This routine will set the current column as a tab stop.

4.3.3.57 TPINP Touchpanel Input

This routine will input touchpanel data and return with the actual data in B, the character count in D and the line count in E.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 218

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.58 SENDB8 Send the 8-Bit Code in B Register

This routine will place the code in the B register into the transmit buffer if online is active.

Return with NZ if local.

Return with Z if online and code in buffer.

4.3.3.59 MNTOR User Entry to Monitor

This entry will make one pass through the MDNITOR Routine and return. The monitor will:

- o Print one character if print is active.
- o Process one character if data in receive buffer.
- o Process one keyboard code if data in keyboard buffer.
- o Send one code if data in send buffer.
- o Send one code if block mode send active.
- o Update the DSR indicator.

4.3.3.60 ADVINI Advanced Mode Initialization

This routine will do the following initialization before returning:

- o Clear RAM flags and host load table.
- o Set up to use resident keyboard tables.
- o Turn off keyboard lock light.
- o Set up the 5037 according to 24/30 lines and 80/132 characters.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970

REV A

DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 219

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____ MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.60 (Contd)

- o Select cursor type.
- o Call INIT00 (see paragraph 4.3.3.5).
- o Call INIT02 (see paragraph 4.3.3.7).
- o Call PINIT (see paragraph 4.3.3.12).
- o Select keyboard and timer interrupt masks.
- o Call CINIT (see paragraph 4.3.3.10).

4.3.3.61 KBDINPl Keyboard Input (CYBER Mode)

This routine will process the next keyboard code using all of the CYBER mode function table.

In general it will:

- o Input the next code.
- o Convert code using tables.
- o Send the proper CYBER mode code(s) by placing them in the send buffer.
- o If half duplex - process code(s) internally.

4.3.3.62 CMTRPU Comm Interrupt Trap for User

This routine does the same as CMTRAP (see paragraph 4.3.3.15) except it will not enable interrupts before returning.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification
PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 220

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.63 KBTRPU Keyboard Interrupt Trap for User

The routine is the same as KBTRAP (see paragraph 4.3.3.16) except it will not enable interrupts before returning.

4.3.3.64 TMTRPU Timer Interrupt Trap for User

This routine does the same as TMTRAP (see paragraph 4.3.3.17) except registers must be saved before calling and it will not enable interrupts before returning.

4.3.3.65 TPTRPU Touchpanel Interrupt Trap for User

This routine does the same as TPTRAP (see paragraph 4.3.3.18) except it will not enable interrupts before returning.

4.3.3.66 TIPRAM Move Terminal Installation Parameters to RAM

This routine will move the terminal installation parameters from NVM to there active locations in RAM.

Bank 6 must be selected in Block 4 and Bank 1 must be selected in Block C before calling this routine.

4.3.3.67 CRTOUT CRT Output

This routine will output seven values to the 5037 CRT controller chips. A register pair is used to point to the starting value in memory.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 221

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.68 ADDBIS Add Bias if Enabled

This routine will add 20 HEX to register B if the bias parameter is set.

4.3.3.69 BFTDSP Process One Code from Communication Buffer

This routine will process the next code from the Comm Input Buffer.

4.3.3.70 KBDLCK Lock the Keyboard

This routine will set the keyboard locked flag and turn on the indicator.

4.3.3.71 KBDUNL Unlock the Keyboard

This routine will clear the keyboard locked flag and turn off the indicator.

4.3.3.72 PILSR Input Printers LSR

This routine will input the Line Status Resister from the RS-232-C Printer.

4.3.3.73 PRINTC Print Next Character

This routine will print the character at the cursor and advance the cursor to the next position.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 222

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.74 PTTRAP Printer Input Trap

This routine will input data from the printer channel and test it for:

- a. DC1 - XON
Clear printer off flag
- b. DC3 - XOFF
Set printer off flag
- c. Everything else is ignored

4.3.3.75 RSETXY Reset Cursor to Old XY Position

This routine will move the cursor to the positions saved by the SAVE XY routine.

4.3.3.76 SAVEXY Save Current XY Position

This routine will save the current XY position in RAM to be used later by the RSETXY routine.

4.3.3.77 TBLKKY Test for Block Mode + Keyboard Input

This routine will return with the non-zero condition active if Block Mode and Keyboard Input. Else the zero condition will be active.

4.3.3.78 REL

This location contains the ASCII code equal to the resident release level.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 223

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.79 REV

This location contains the ASCII code equal to the residents revision number.

4.3.3.80 CK1

This location contains the checksum for chip 1.

4.3.3.81 MODESL Mode Select

This routine will display the mode selection menu.

4.3.3.82 RTNBKS

This routine will output the contents stored in (BANKS) to the bank selection register and then return.

4.3.3.83 CLINIT

This routine will light the DSR indicator if DSR is present and output the proper word to the Modem Control Register.

4.3.3.84 KBDINP2

CP/M entry to keyboard input routine. This entry will do the same as KBDINP1 (paragraph 4.3.3.61) except that it will process the code in B instead of getting a code from the keyboard buffer.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 224

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO.

MACHINE SERIES

4.3.3.85 CDIAL3

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will autodial 3.0. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.86 CDIAL4

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will autodial 4.0. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.87 CBLDDIR

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will build a 60 digit phone number. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.88 CTSTMD

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will select internal modem test mode. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.89 CLWRCYB

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will force Lower CYBER mode. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 225

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.90 HANGUP

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will hangup the internal modem. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.91 CUSRDL

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will autodial with user controlware. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.92 CUSRSTS

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will return modem status. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.93 CUSRMDM

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will set modem control parameters. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.94 CANSWR

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will auto-answer. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PAGE 226

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.95 CANSWRB

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will auto-answer on two rings. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.96 CADIALZ

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will autodial using mode default parameters. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.97 CUTONE

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will autodial using tone. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.98 CADIALY

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will autodial using 60 digit number. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.99 CATODLX

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will autodial. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 227

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.3.100 CATODLY

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will autodial. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.101 CANSW70

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will go off-hook. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.3.102 THANGUP

This routine will switch banks and call the internal modems routine that will hangup the line if the DCD is not active. A return is made to the caller if the internal modem is not installed. See the internal modem specification for more details on its routine.

4.3.4 Application Notes

4.3.4.1 General Guidelines

1. The listing of the firmware provides added information on entries, exits and operational details. The listing has the same part numbers as the firmware chips and is a controlled document which cannot be distributed outside Roseville Operations without approval of the Roseville General Manager or his/her designate.
2. Never read from or write into NVM directly. Always use Bank 4 parameters.
3. All user callable routines will not enable or disable interrupts (except BFTB will return with interrupts disabled).

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 228

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.4.1 (Contd)

4. All user callable routines will not change interrupt mask (except interrupt enable and disabled).
5. All user callable routines will return bank selects to equal the value stored in (BANKS).
6. Bank 0 must be selected in Block 0 and Bank 4 must be selected in Block C when using any callable routines.

4.3.4.2 Position the Cursor

There are many ways to position the cursor to a desired position.

1. SETDE - Place the character count in Register D, the line count in Register E and call SETDE.
2. DSTRNG - In a display string of data the X, Y positioning can be used. Example using a system configured to small CYBER, 80 characters per line, bias off. Move cursor to line 4, character 0 and display HELP.

ASCII - DLE, X, Y, H, E, L, P

HEX - 10, 03, 48, 45, 4C, 50, FF

Load (HL) with starting address of hex codes in memory and call DSTRNG.

3. CRDOWN - Call CRDOWN to do DOWN ARROW.
4. CRGRTN - Call CRGRTN to do carriage return.
5. CRLEFT - Call CRLEFT to backspace.
6. CRLNFD - Call CRLNFD to do carriage return and line feed.
7. CRUP - Call CRUP to do up arrow.

4.3.4.3 Displaying One Character

There are two ways to display a character.

1. DISPB - To display the code in B without reacting to control codes call DISPB.
2. BDISPN - To display the code in B while reacting to control codes (see table 3.9.18) call BDISPN.

4.3.4.4 Display a String of Characters

Store the message in memory, terminating it properly. Call DSTRNG.

4.3.4.5 Get One Code From Keyboard

When it has been determined there is something in the keyboard buffer:

1. KINPUT - Call this to get the raw code from the keyboard.
2. KBDAS - Call this to convert the raw code into an ASCII code.

4.3.4.6 Transmit Data

Transmitting data is a two step operation.

1. SENDB - Call this routine to place the code in Register B into the transmit buffer.
2. SEND - If there is something in the transmit buffer call this routine to send the next code if conditions are ready.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 230

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.3.4.7 Receive Data

The initial set up has the host receive interrupt enabled. The interrupt (CMTRPU) will input one code and put it into the receive buffer.

BFTB - This route can be called to take the next code from the buffer and put it into B.

4.3.4.8 Delays

There are two user delays. A timer is run that has a user defined time constant. The user defines the number of times through the timer and the address to be called when finished.

1. The timers time constant is initialized to 8 ms. This can be changed by storing a new time constant variable at (T3TCV).
Example for a 5 ms time constant: $5000\ 000 = 42666 \cdot T3TCV$
 $117 = T3TCV$
2. DLYEN1 or DLYEN2 - Call these routines with the proper register set to number of times through the timer and the proper registers set to address to call when finished.

4.4 Restrictions and Limitations

This firmware does not support the Graphic option. It is intended to have a ROM pack or external loaded controlware to support the Graphic option.

This resident firmware does not support the Graphic or IST PLATO load option. It is intended to have a ROM pack or external loaded controlware to support them.

Certain tables and variables described in paragraph 4.3 are in fixed memory locations and cannot be moved.

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

Terminals & Small Systems - Roseville DIVISION

NO 16042970
REV A
DATE

DOCUMENT CLASS External Reference Specification

PAGE 231

PRODUCT NAME Viking X Resident 4.X

PRODUCT MODEL NO. _____

MACHINE SERIES _____

4.5 Reliability, Availability, and Maintainability Requirements

- o Built in Tests - See paragraph 3.2 Resident Diagnostics
- o Performance, Errors, Installation parameters. Aborts and recoveries are covered in each section of this ERS.
- o Error/Failure Detection - Test 1 is run when unit is powered on to detect any failures. This includes running of diagnostics that are contained in a present ROM PAK. The hardware has a RAM memory parity checking circuit but it is not used in CYBER mode.
- o Function Enable/Disable - All options are selectively enabled or disabled in the Parameter Selection Entry mode. See paragraph 3.3
- o See hardware specification, CDC-SPEC 16042886, for the remainder of requirements. This specification is a controlled document which cannot be distributed outside Roseville Operations without the prior approval of the Roseville General Manager or his/her designate.